

# Chapter ib

## Ntseeg phoo Vaajlugkub

Koj puas ntseeg tag tag le phoo Vaajlugkub has?

Rua qee leej, qhov ntawd yuav zoo le ib lu lug nug txawv txawv moog nug huv ib phoo ntawv zoo le yuavtsum yog nyeem feem ntau lug ntawm cov Ntseeg. Tabsis kuv tsi xaav tas txawv. Phoo Vaajlugkub muaj ntau yaam kws txawv txawv nyob rua huv--tej yaam kws nyuaj rua ntseeg, tshwj xeeb huv lub nplajteb najnub nua.

Kuv tsi tau tham txug tej yaam khoom kws luij, xws le Yexus Khetos yog Vaatswv lug rua nplajteb, tug kws tuag sau tug ntoo khaublig hab sawv huv qhov tuag rov qaab lug. Kuv los yeej tsi tau xaav txug tej yaam le kws lug ntsuag tseem ceeb kws tshwmsim nyob rua huv tsivdlim, thaum kws Vaajtswv cawm Israel tawm huv Iziv lug ntawm nhrawv muaj txujkev moog tshaab tug dlej havtxwv lab. Feem ntseeg coob puab yuav has tas puab ntseeg tej yaam ntawd. Tsi le ntawd, yog koj tsi ntseeg Vaajtswv hab Yesus, tas puab ua tau tej yaam txujci luij, ces qhov kws yug has tas yug yog ib tug ntseeg yeej tsi muaj nuj nqes le.

Kuv has txug tej yaam paubtxug-miv miv le kws saab ntsujplig yaam fwjchim nws tshwm nwg (supernatural) kws qho zag yug moog nyeem txug huv phoo Vaajlugkub tabsi yeej tsi tshuam nov txug thaum nyob rua huv tuamtsev.

Nuav yog ib qho pevtxwv. Huv [1 Vaajntxwv 22](#), nyob rua huv muaj ib zaaj kws has txug ib tug vaajntxwv kws phem heev le nyob rua huv Yixayees, Ahaj. Nwg xaav koom teg nrug tug fuabtais nyob huv Yudas moog tua tug yeeb ncuab nyob rua ib qhov chaw hu ua Ramoth-gilead Yudas tug fuabtais xaav pum ib muag moog rua huv lub neej tomntej - nwg xaav paub uantej has tas dlaabtsi yuav tshwmsim yog puab tua. Yog li ntawd ob tug fuabtais txhaj le has Ahaj cov cevlug hab tsaa taubteg sab thoob plawg, Tabsis cov cevlug nuav tsuas qha yaam kws Ahaj xaav nov xwb, hab ob tug fuabtais los yeej paub le ntawd hab. Ces puab txav txim sab moog nug Vaajtswv tug saub, ib tug txivneej muaj lub npe hu ua Micaiah. Qhov nws has tsi yog ib qhov xuv zoo rua Ahaj:

Cale noog cov lug ntawm tug Tswv: Kuv pum tug Tswv nyob tsawg sau nwg lub zwmtxwv, hab taagnrho cov timtswv sau ceebtsheej sawv ntawm nwg ntawm saab teg xis hab ntawm nwg saab laug; hab tug Tswv has tas, "Leejtwg yuav ua tug kws moog ntxag Ahaj, kuam nwg moog sau hab qaug rua ntawm Lamaus-gilead?" Hab ib tug has ib yaam, hab lwm tug los nwg has nwg ib yaam. Ces txawm muaj ib tug ntsujplig txaav zog I ug rua ntawm tug Tswv hauv ntej, has tas, "Kuv maam moog ntxag nwg." Hab tug Tswv has rua nwg, "Ua le caag

tau? Hab nwg has tas, "Kuv yuav tawm moog, hab moog ua tug ntsujplig dlaag nyob rua huv nwg cov cevlug cov qhov ncauj." Hab nws has tas, "Koj yuav tsum moog ntxag kuam tau nwg , hab koj yeej yuavtsum ua tav; tawm moog hab moog ua." Zag nuav cale saib nawb, tug Tswv tso tug ntsujplig dlaag moog rua huv taagnhro cov cevlug nuav puab cov qhov ncauj, Tug Tswv tau tso kuam muaj kev puam tsuaj lug rua koj. ([\(1 Vaajtxwv 22:19-23\)](#))

Koj txhom puas raug qhov kws phoo Vaajlugkuj has kuam koj ntseeg? Tas Vaajtsvw moog ntsib ib paab ntsujplig lug txavtxim lecaag rua lub nplajteb nuav? qhov ntawd puas muaj tseeb?

Nuav yog dlua ib qho qauv, qhov kev paubcai lug ntawm Juda:

Hab cov timtsvw kws tsi nyob puagncig puab qhov chaw ntawm txujcai, tabsi tso puab lub tsev nyob tseg, nwg tau raug muab tej saw hlaus kws tsi txawj xeb tsi txawj tu khi puab ca rua huv qhov kws tsaus ntuj nti moog txug Nub kws Vaajtsvw txav txim rua puab. ([\(Yudas 1:6\)](#))

Vaajtsvw xaa ib paab timtsvw moog rua huv qaab huv ntujtxag teb tsaus qhov chaw kaw? Tag tag?

Le kuv has, phoo Vaajlugkub muaj ntau yaam txawv heev nyog rua huv, tshwjxeeb tshaaj plawg yog txug yaam kws tsi pum, lub ntuj rua ntsujplig, kuv twb tau ntsib ntau tug Ntseeg kws tsi muaj teebmeem nrug rua phoo Vaajlugkub muaj kev tsi nkaag sab tsawg tsawg (tsawg kawg nkaus yog nyob rua cov Ntseeg) qha txug ntawm (supernatural) saab ntujplig fwjchim lug ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj kws yog tshwmsim lug ntawm dlaab ntxwjnyoog, xws le Yexus yog leejtwg hab yaam nwg ua yog dlaabtsi, tabsis zaaj qha zoo le nuav yuav ua rua puab ntxhuv sab ntau zog, yog le nuav puab txhaj le tsi quav ntsej txug puab. Kuv twb pum ib txwm muaj le ntawd kag ze ze lawm. Kuv tug quas puj hab kuv moog saib ib lub tuamtsev nyob rua ntawm muaj tug xwbfwb tabtom qha ib zaaj has txug ntawm [\(1 Petus\)](#). Thaum sawv ntxhuv nwg ntaus [\(1 Petus 3:18-22\)](#), Ius lug uantej nwg has tomqaab moog rua ntawm tug thwjtum qaab yog, "Peb yuav hlaa cov nqai nuav. Puab mas txawv heev." Qhov nwg has tas *txawv heev* yog tas cov nqai ntawd muaj (supernatural) fwjchim lug ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj kws tsi ndlho rua zaaj nwg qha. Xws le:

Rua qhov Yesus Khetos tsuas yog raug tsim txom tuab zag xwb rua kev txhum, tug ncaaajnceeg rua tug kws tsi ncaaaj nceeg, lug coj koj moog rua [Vaajtsvw.](#) Luas muab nwg lub cev tua tuag , tabsis ua rua tug ntsujplig cajsa.

Tomqaab rovqaab cajsa, nwg moog tshaaj tawm rua cov ntsujplig raug kaw--rua cov kws yaav taag lug tsi noog lug Vaajtsvw ua sab ntev nyob tog rua lub sijhawm Nau-es tseem

taabtom txua lub nkoy. ([1 Petus 3:18-20](#))

Leejtwg-hab qhov twg - yog cov ntsujplig raug kaw? Tug Xwbfwb yeej tsi paub los yog tsi nyam lug teb, ce nwg txhaj le txaav txim sab tsi quav ntsej cov nqai nuav.

Lawv le ib tug kws kawm Vaajtswv txujlug, Kuv kawm tau tas tej nqai txawv txawv (hab ntau ntawm lwm yaam kws paub-miv miv hab totaub miv miv hab tautaub--miv miv ib feem ntawm Vaajlugkub) puavleej yog qhov kws tseem ceeb heev. Puab qha lub tswvyim ncaaj nraim txug Vaajtswv, lub ntuj tsi pum, hab peb txujsa. Txawm ntseeg hab tsi ntseeg los, yog tas peb paub txug ntawm tej yaam ntawd hab totaub puab lub ntsab, txawm yuav nyuaj tsi yooj yim hab xaav tsi thoob le kws qhov ntawd, nwg yuav hloov peb txuj kev xaav txug Vaajtswv, txhua tug, vim le caag peb txhaj le tshwmsim nyob nuav, hab qhov kawg ntawm peb txujmoo.

Nyob rua huv dclaim ntawd uantej kws tubkhais Povlauj sau rua cov Kauleethau, Polos tau chim rua qhov kws cov ntseeg ib leeg coj ib leeg moog foob rua tom xaam kuam xaam txavtxim rua tej kev foob. Nwg yog ib qhov nkim sijhawm hab ua rua lub sab lub ntsws tsi muaj zug, nwg xaav, zoo le yog ib qhov qauv tsi zoo rua ntawm kev ntseeg. Nws fuas paa, "Mej cov tuabneeg ko tsi paub tas mej taabtom txav txim rua lub nplajteb nuav lod? Mej tsi paub tas mej yuav kaav taag nrho cov timtswv nua lod!" ([1 Kauleenthau, 6:3](#), kev txhais).

Txavtxim rua nplajteb? *Kaav taagnhro timtswv?*

Qhov kws Povlauj has txug ntawm nqai kws ua rua lub hlwb xaav tsi thoob yog ob nqai ua rua lub hlwb--xaav ntau yaam hab hloov tau--lub neej. Phoo Vaajlugkub muab tej yaam ntawd coj lug khi ua ke nrug rua (supernatural beings) cov kws muaj fwjchim nws chiv nws nrug peb lub neej hab qhov kws peb moog txug. Muaj ib nub twg peb *yuav* txavtxim rua lub nplajteb. Peb *yuav* kaav cov timtswv, tuabyaam nkaus le Povlauj has. Maam thaam ntxiv tom qaab.

Qhov kws Povlauj has tau le ntawd rua cov Kauleenthau-hab rua peb-vim zaaj ntawd yog lug ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub kws qha txug Vaajtswv tsim peb hab ntsaw kuam peb yog ib feem ntawm nws tsev tuabneeg sau ceebtsheej. Yeej tsi yog kev fuam yuaj muaj kws phoo Vaajlugkub siv cov lug kws nqug lug ntawm tsev tuabneeg kev phoojyw-- tuab yaam le sib koom ib lub tsev hab ua haujlwm uake-muab sau zog coj lug pav txug Vaajtswv, Yexus, yaam muajsa nyob rua lub ntuj tsi kws pum, hab cov ntseeg, *koj hab kuv*, Vaajtswv xaav kuam txhua tug tuabneeg lug ua ib feem ntawm nws tsev tuabneeg hab kaav taag nhro txhua yaam kws tsim huysi.

Peb txhua tug paub lub tswvyim *lawv le nyob huv ntuj ceebtsheej, ib yaam le huv nplajteb*, nwg yog sau tawm lug ntawm lub tswvyim hab tseem muaj cov lug nrhav tau huv Tug Tswv cov lug Thov ([Mathais 6:10](#)). Thaum pib lub hauvpaug, Vaajtswv xaav kuam nwg tsev tuabneeg nplajteb moog nrug nwg nyob huv lub nplajteb zoo heev kaaj sab lug-nrug rua tsev

tuabneeg nwg twb yeej muaj nyob rua huv lub nplajteb kws tsi tau muaj tug pum, nwg cov timtsvv sau ntuj ceebtsheej. Zaaj ntawd-- Vaajtsvv lub homphaj, nwg yog kev taav lub fwjchim ntawm txujkev tsaus ntuj, nwg ua tsi tav, hab nwg txujkev vaam meej yaav tomntej-nuav yog qhov phoo ntawv has txug, nwg has tuabyaam le huv phoo Vaajlugkub has. Hab peb yuav tsi muaj kev txaus sab rua zaaj yeeb yaam huv phoo Vaajlugkub zaaj lug ntsuag yog tas peb tsi suav *taag nrho* cov tuabneeg ua yeebyaam- nrug nrua cov nyob tuabneeg kws muajfwjchim lug ntawm txujkev tsaus ntuj (supernatural characters) kws yog ib feem ntawm zaaj ntev heev tabsis tsi quav ntsej lug lawm ntau tug xwbfwb qha Vaajlugkub.

Cov tswvcuab ntawm Vaajtsvv cov timtsvv sau ntuj ceebtsheej puab tsi yog lub taubhaus lossis tsi tseemceeb lossis tsi muaj feem txaum nrug rua peb zaaj yeebyaam, Cov tuabneeg plajteb zaaj yeebyaam, huv phoo Vaajlugkub. Puab muaj ib tegnum tseemceeb nyob rua huv plawv. Tabsis cov tuabneeg tam nwg nuav nyeem Vaajlugkub muaj ntau zag puab nyeem ndhlau quas plawg moog xwb, txhom tsi raug lub ntsab ntawm cov puab nyeem, Qhov ntxim sab heev yog ntau yaam ntawm (supernatural world) fwjchim ntawm dlaab ntxwjnyoog muaj nyob ntau zag rua ntawm tej zaaj kws paub zoo heev huv phoo Vaajlugkub. Nwg siv kuv kaum xyoo lug pum qhov taamsim nuav huv phoo Vaajlugkub--hab kuv xaav muab coj lug faib nrug koj txug cov txiv ntawm kev kawm tau ntau xyoo.

Tabsis ca tsi txhob yuam kev txug ntawm cov lug nug kuv nug thaum nyob rua thaum pib hauv paug. *Koj puas ntseeg tag le phoo Vaajlugkug has?* Qhov nuav yog qhov kws roj hmaab ntsib txuj kev, yog le nuav nwg yeej yuav tsi zoo ib qho dlaabtsi rua koj kawm txug yaam phoo Vaajlugkub tau has txug tej yaam kws lub ntuj qhov muag tsi pum hab nws cuam tshuam le caag nrug koj lubneej yog tas koj tsi ntseeg nwg.

Huv 2 Vaajtxwv 6:8-23, tug cevlug Elisas rov qaab ntsib teebmeem (dlua). tug fuabtais chim heev xaa paab tubnrog moog vij nwg lub tsev. Thaum nwg cov tug tub nqhe poobsab, Elisas has rua nwg tas, "Tsi txhob ntshais, cov kws nrug peb nyob coob dlua cov kws nrug puab." Ua ntej tug tub qhe has tau ib lus, Elisas thov Vaajtsvv, "O Tug Tswv, thov qheb nwg lub qhov muag kuam nwg pum." Vaajtsvv teb kag taamsim ntawd: "Ces Tug Tswv qheb hlo tug hluas lub qhov muag, hab nwg pum, saib nawb, toj roob hauv peg muaj neeg puv pisnkaus hab tsheb neeg nplaim tawg nyob puagncig Elisas."

Elisa's cov lug thov Vaajtsvv yog kuv cov lug thov Vaajtsvv rua koj. Thov Vaajtsvv qheb koj lub qhov muag kuas pum, Sub koj txhaj le yuav muaj cuab kaav tsi xaav txug phoo Vaajlugkub ib yaam le qub dlua.

## Chapter ob

**Lub nplajteb qhov muag tsi pum: Vaajtsvw hab cov Vaajtsvw**

Tuabneeg mas txaus sab heev rua tejyaam fwjchim kws nwg tshwm nwg xwsle (supernatural) hab cov tuabneeg kws muaj zug heev. Cale xaav txug cov chaw ntawm tej kev lomzem luij luij nyob rua xyoo taag lug nuav. Muaj le ntawm phaav phoo ntawv, (TV) yeebyaam, Hab tej yeebyaam kws tshwm rua ntau tam taag lug kws ua txug timtsvw (angels), dlaab nyob sau hli (alien), dlaab(monster), dlaab ntxwjnyoog (demon) dlaab xyw (ghost), pujdlaab khawv koob(witches), khawv koob (magic), dlaab haus ntshaav (dracula), dlaab mhaa (wereworlves), hab cov muaj zoo heev hab keej heev kws hu ua (superheros), Muaj ntau lub Hollywood's blockbuster franchises luam ntawv tshaab tawm txug cov (supernatural) fwjchim ntawm dlaab ntxwjnyoog: The X-Men, the Avengers, The Harry Potter series, superman, hab the Twilight saga. Yeebyaam tshwm lug ntawm lub (TV) xws le Fringe hab, tseem tshuav, Supernatural hab X-Files tau muab lub sijhawm lug tshwj tseg caum qaab lug ntev ua ntej tom qaab puab yees zaaj tshab xaus. Hab muaj tseeb, puas yog cov nuav yeej los ib txwm muaj npe nrov lug lawm-ntawm lug nhruag, huv ntawv, huv dluab?

Vim le caag?

Ib lu lug teb ces yog puab yog ib qho kev tsiv tawm tsiv tawm ntawm lub neej nyob kws ib txwm ua. Puab xaav muab lub ntuj kws nwg muaj ntau yaam txaus sab hab zoo tshaaj le lub peb naj nub ua. Nwg muaj tej yaam xws le kev sib ntaus sib tua ntawm kev zoo hab kev phem, muab tej yaam miv coj lu ua kuam luij heev hab dlaav heev npaum le ntuj ntsuab, ua kuam peb muaj kev lomzem hab muaj sab heev le rua. Kev sib ntaus sib tua kws luij tshaaj plawg lug ntawm cov phab ej (heroes) nyob rua tam nraab huv nplajteb (Gandalf, Frodo, hab nwg cov tuabneeg) sis tua nrug tug Dark Lord Sauron, *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy huv zaaj nuav tau ua rua cov tuabneeg kws nyeem phoo ntawv nuav muaj sab heev (hab zag nuav ces yog cov nyam saib yeebyaam)(movies goer) twb muaj nyob lug tau ib nraab tam taamsim nuav lawm. Yim muaj laib phem nyob rua lwm lub ntuj, ces hajyam muaj kev sib tua muaj cem .

Nyob rua lwm theem, tuabneeg qaug quas zug moog rua lwm lub ntuj rua qhov, lawv le phoo Tej Lug Qha has le nuav, Vaajtsvw tau "cog yaam nyob moog ibtxhis rua huv (peb) lub nplawv" (Tej lug qha. 3:11). Muaj ib yaam nyob rua ntawm tuabneeg kws pheej tog tej yaam kws nyob dleb heev tsi tau muaj ib tug tuabneeg twg es tau saaj sim-ib yaam cov timtsvw. Tug timkhawv Povlauj sau txug qhov xaav nyob ze nrug . Nwg qha has tas yog lug ntawm qhov

kws peb cajsa nyob rua huv lub nplajteb Vaajtsvv tau tsim, yaam tsim tau ua povthawj rua tug kws tsim, hab moog ntxiv rua lub ntuj kws lub hab txawv tshaaj peb lub([Loos 1:18-23](#)) qhov tseeb, Povlauj has tas qhov laam ua nuav muaj zug heev kws nwg yuav tau zoo sab hlos muab npug (v [18](#)).

Hab tsi taag le nuav zoo le peb tsi xaav txug tej theem neej kws sau nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub ib yaam nkaus le peb saib peb lub neej ntawm tej zaaj nyob rua huv saab ntsujplig (supernatural) phoo ntawd, yeebyaam (movies), hab zaaj lug ntsuag qub qub. Nwg muaj qhov tseem ceeb rua cov ntawd, hab puab moog dlhau dleb heev yeej tsi taag tso tej yaam tshwj xeeb (special effects). Rua ib txha, phoo Vaajlugkub cov tuabneeg yog tuabneeg ib yaam lossis yawgkoob. Puab yeej tsis xaav tas puab ua tau hab muaj zug losis keej. Tsis taag le nuav, cov nuav yog tuab cov tuabneeg hab tuab cov lug ntsuag peb ib txwm nov thaum tseem yau nyob huv chaav qha mivnyuas yaus ntawm nub kaaj. Ces muaj cov kaablig kevcais ntawd lug cuam tshuam. Nwg nyuaj rua peb lug tautaub txug tej yaam kws zoo le taug kev ib paab ntawm kaabsaab (paradise) zoo le cov tuabneeg yug yaaj hab txivneej naav tej cev khaub dlhuag ntev ntev le tam thaum u, zoo ib yaam le thaum cov tuabneeg huv mej lub tuamtsev siv lug naav thaum lub sijhawm puab ua zaaj yeebyaam kws yug Yexus nyob rua huv nkuaj nyug.

Tabsi kuv xaav tseem tshuav qhov kws luij tshaaj plawg ntawm lub ntsab yog vim lecaag (science fiction) lossis fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaug ntuj (supernatural) kev npau suav (fantasy) txhom raug peb tej kevxaav tau yoojyim tshaaj tub yog lug ntawm tej kev cob qha kuam xaav txug tej yaam kws nyob rua lub ntuj tsi pum ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub. Qhov kuv tau nov huv tuamtsev dlhau ob peb lub xyoo yeej ua tsi tau rua yug moog tsi ncaav rua lub nkoy- nwg ua rua fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj (supernatural) tsi xaav noog. Hab tseem pheem tshaaj, cov tuamtsev qha txug cov qhov muag tsi pum mas huksi dlawb paug, fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj (supernatural) lub ntuj, txu nwg fwjchim tsi muaj zug.

Ntau yaam ntawm cov Ntseeg kev xaav txug kuam muaj tseeb txug ntawm lub ntuj qhov muag tsi pum tsi yog . Timtsvv tsi muaj tis. (Charubee) ([Tshalunpee](#) tsi suav rua qhov puab yeej tsi muab puab hu timtsvv hab yog tuabneeg. Timtsvv yeej ib txwm zoo le tuabneeg.) Dlaab tsis tshwm (sport) kub hab tug tw, hab puab tsi yog lug ua rua peb poob kev txhum (peb ua tej ntawd zoo heev lug ntawm peb tugkheej). Hab thaum phoo Vaajlugkub pav txug dlaab ntxwj nyoog nyob huv txujcai phem, kev ntse phem muaj ntau yaam ua kws muab thoom thaub lug siv ua tau tuabneeg. Hab muaj ntxiv rua qhov ntawd, thwjtum hab dlaab tsuas yog ib yaam uasi miv aiv rua tug kws uasi ua. Tuamtsev zoo le puab yeej moog tsi txug naij luij hab puab cov homphaj.

### Cov Vaajtsvv Yeej Muaj Tseeb

Kuv noog koj nyob rua huv tshooj Ib yog koj ntseeg *tag tag* lawv le phoo Vaajlugkub has.  
Muab qhov nuav lug ua ib qho kev xeem

Phoo Vaajlugkub has tas Vaajtsvv muaj ib paab ndlha dlejnum ntawm cov tuabneeg nyob sau ntuj ua lawm le nwg kev txavtxim sab. Nws has txug Vaajtsvv lub rooj sib txoos, saablaaj, lossis lub chaw has plaub ([Ntawv Nkauj 89:5-7; Daniyees. 7:10](#)). Ib nqai kws has tau meej tshaaj txug qhov nuav kws yog [Phoo Ntawv Nkauj 82:1](#) Txuj Xuv Zoo (The Good News) Txhais lub ntsab tso tau zoo: "Vaaajtsvv yog thawj tswj fwm saib nrug paab kws nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ceebtsheej; huv lub rooj sib txoos lug ntawm vaaajtsvv nwg muab nws kev txavtxim sab."

Yog koj muab coj lug ua tuabzoo xaav txug nws, qhov ntawd yog ib nqai pib! nws ua rua kuv xaav tsi thoob zag ua ntej kws kuv saib zoo txug nws. Tabsis qhov kws nqai nuav txhais yog yaam dlaabtsi has tau tsuag tsuag hab has yoojyim. Zoo tuabyaam lwm nqai, [Ntawv Nkauj 82:1](#) muaj yuav tsum tau taub lub ntsab lug ntawd hab yaam dlaabtsi kws phoo Vaajlugkub has ntxiv-yog le nuav, qhov nwg has txug cov vaaajtsvv hab siv qhov has ntawd yuav muab coj lug txhais le caag.

Thawj lu lug Henplais txhais "ntau tug vaaajtsvv" yog elohim. Peb coob leej muaj kev xaav txug ntawm elohim lug tau ntev heev tsuas yog ib qho kev nkaag sab xwb-yog ib lub npe ntawm Vaaajtsvv tug Vaaajleejtxiv-qhov ntawd tejzag yuav nyuab rua peb coj moog xaav ntawm nwg nyob huv txuj kev dlaav. Tabsis lu lug has txug *yaam* kws muaj npe nyob thaajchaw ntawm saab ntsujplig lub ntuj kws qhov muag tsi pum. Yog vim le nuav koj txhaj yuav xaam pum qhov Vaaajtsvv siv nwg tug kheej ([Tshwmsim. 1:1](#)), cov dlaab ([2 kevcai 32:17](#)) hab cov tuabneeg tuag tom qaab huv lubneej ([1 Xamuyees. 28:13](#)) Rue phoo Vaajlugkub, txhua tug ntsujplig kws tsi muaj lub cev ntaajntsug kws yog lub tsev qhov chaw nyob yog tug plig lub ntuj yog tug (elohim).

Cov Henplais lub ntsab lug tsi muaj taw moog rua lwm qhov kws qha meej txug ntawm lub peevxwm tsuas yog Vaaajtsvv tuableeg txhaj muaj. Phoo Vaajlugkub cais Vaaajtsvv tawm taagnrho ntawm lwm cov vaaajtsvv dlua lwm yaam has, tsi yog siv lu lug elohim. Pevtxwv, phoo Vaajlugkub xaaj kuam cov vaaajtsvv lug pehawm tug Vaaajtsvv ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub ([Ntawv Nkauj 29:1](#)). Nwg yog tug tsim puab hab fuabtais ([Ntawv Nkauj 95:3; 148:1-5](#)). [Ntawv Nkauj 89:6-7\(GNT\)](#) has, "Tsi muaj ib tug nyob rua huv Ceebtsheej kws yuav zoo le koj, Tug Tswv; tsi muaj ib tug nyob rua ceebtsheej es yuav sib npaug zog le koj ([1 Vaaajtxhwv 8:23](#); [Ntawv Nkauj 97:9](#)). Koj yog tug ntshais tshaaj huv paab kws nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) ntawm tug dlawbhuv." Cov kws sau phoo Vaajlugkub yog cov sau ncaaj nraim tsi zais txug tug

Vaajtsvv ntawm Ixayees tsi muaj sib npaug-nws yog tug "Vaajtsvv ntawm cov vaajtsvv" ([2 Kevcai 10:17](#); [Ntawv Nkauj 136:2](#)).

Cov kws nyob huv "paab kws nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) ntawm tug dlawb huv" muaj tag tag. Has ib zaaj huv qhov kws has txug Vaajtsvv ntsib nrug nwg cov timtsvv sauntuj lug txavtxim saib yuav ua le caag txhaj yuav tshem tau Fuabtais Ahaj. Nyog rua huv zaaj ntawd, cov tswvcuab ntawm ntuj cheebtsheej paab nuav puab yog hu ua cov ntsujplig. Yog peb ntseeg ntsujplig lub ntuj nws muaj tag tag hab yog ib qhov chaw nyob ntawm Vaajtsvv hab ntawm cov ntsujplig nwg tau tsim (xws le cov timtsvv), peb yuav tau leeg has tas Vaajtsvv tegnum quab yuam ntawm saab ntsujplig (supernatural) pav huv nqai kuv tau sau txug nyob rua sautoj hab ntau qhov, puavleej muaj tag. Tsi le ces, peb tsuas yog laam them miv aiv nyaj lug ntawm kev paab cuam ntawm saab ntsujplig tas muaj tseeb,

Hab txij le phoo Vaajlugkub twb qha meej tas paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) nuav yog tswvcuab yog ntsujplig, peb paub lawm tas cov vaajtsvv yeej tsi yog tug kws tuabneeg puab lug ntawm pobzeb los yog ntoo. Mlom yeej ua tsi tau dlejnum nrug Vaajtsvv huv lub ceebtsheej ntuj paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saajlaaj (council), muaj tseeb kws cov tuabneeg nyob rua lub ntuj tam thaum u covkws pehawm tug vaajtsvv yeebncuab yeej tau ua cov mlom. Tabsis puab yeej paub tas cov mlom puab ua ntawm lug ntawm puab covteg yeej tsis muaj tseem fwjchim. Cov mlom kws siv teg lug txhua ua tsuas yog tej yaam koom hu ua vaajtsvv kuam muaj nyob rua ntawd sub puab txhaj le tau txais koom fij hab cob qha le ntawd rua puab cov tuabneeg kws caum puab, cov kws ua dlaab moog hu cov vaajtsvv kuam lub rua ntawm puab hab lug nyob rua huv cov mlom nuav.

### **Paab saablaaj le Qauv hab Laagluam**

Cov vaajtsvv ntawm [Ntawv Nkauj 82:1](#) raug hu "tub ntawm tug Sab Tshaaj [Vaajtsvv]" tomqab huv phoo ntawv nkauj ([v. 6](#)). Tug "tub ntawm Vaajtsvv" tshwm ob peb zag huv phoo Vaajlugkuv, feem ntau hov ntawm Vaajtsvv nyob (le huv [Yauj 1:6; 2:1](#)). [Yauj 38:7](#) qha rua peb puab yeej muaj nyob ua ntej Vaajtsvv pib muab koom tso rua lub nplajteb hab tsim tuabneeg.

Hab qhov ntawd yog ib qho ntxim sab heev. Vaajtsvv hu cov timtsvv nuav nwg cov tub. Txij le thaum nwg tsim puab, ib "tsev tuabneeg" lug nuav totaub zoo, tuab yaam le kws koj hu koj cov noob tas koj tub los yog ntxhais rua qhov koj yog koj koom huv puab kev tsim muaj. Tabsi npuab ib saab ua puab Leejtxiv, Vaajtsvv los kuj yog puab tug vaajntxwv. Nyob rua huv tam ntuj thaum u, vaajntxwv ibtxwm kaav txuas ntxiv rua cov tsev tuabneeg. Vaajntxwv muaj muab dhlau moog rua xeebleej xeebntxwv. (Dominion) yog ib tsev tuabneeg laag luam. Vaajtsvv yog Tugtsvv ntawm nwg paab saablaaj. Hab nwg cov tub muaj nyob rua them qeb

sab tshaaj lug ntawm puab kev sib raug zoo nrug nwg. Tabsis lawv le peb yuav sibthaam thoob plawg phoo ntawv nuav, ib yaam dlaabtsi tshwmsim-puab ib txha tau ua tsi ncaaj.

Cov tub ntawm Vaajtsvv puavleej yog cov muaj kev txavtxim sab. Peb paub lug ntawm [1 Vaajntxwv 22](#) (hab ntawm qhov) tas Vaajtsvv tegnum koom sib tham nrug tuabneeg muaj keebkwm lug lawm. Thaum Vaajtsvv txavtxim sab tas txug caij rua tug kws Ahaj phem kuam tuag, nwg tau tso moog rua nwg paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) txavtxim sab saib nwg yuav tshwmsim le caag.

Paab tuabneeg huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ceebtsheej sib thaam huv [Ntawv Nkauj 82](#) hab [1 Vaajntxwv 22](#) tsis yog cov kws txheeb ze peb huv phoo Vaajlugkub. Ob peb tug ntawm puab cov ntawd txav txim txujmoo rua tug kws yuav lug ua fuabtais.

Huv [Daniyees 4](#), Nenpukajnexales, tug vaajntxwv ntawm Npanpiloos, raug tsimtxom lug ntawm Vaajtsvv ua rua nwg vwm ib ntus. "qhov kev teemtxim kws cevlug ntawm "dlaim ntawv txavtxim ntawm tug Sab Tshaajplawg" ([Daniyees. 4:24](#)) hab "dlaim ntawv txavtxim ntawm cov saib ntsoov" ([Daniyees. 4:17](#)). cov Saib ntsoov (Watchers) yog ib lu lug siv rua cov timtsvv sau ntuj ntawm Vaajtsvv paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj (council). Nwg has txug rua qhov kws puab yog cov saib rua sau tej kws tuabneeg ua; puab yeej tsi tau pw.

Tej qhov chaws kws vaajtsvv txujlug ntawm cov timtsvv sauntuj kev sisntsib qha peb Vaajtsvv paab tuabneeg huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) cov tswvcuab koom nrug rua huv Vaajtsvv txuj kevcai. Nyob rua huv nqee qhov xwmtxheej, Vaajtsvv dlaim ntawv txavtxim ua le nwg xaav ua kuam tav tabsi muab tso rua nws cov ntsujplig ntawn saab tsaus ntuj cov tuabneeg ua dlejnum puab (supernatural agents) muaj kev taajyeeb lug ua tug txav txim.

Timtsvv koom huv Vaajtsvv lub rooj saablaaj tuab yaam. Huv cov lug kws ib txwm muaj nyob ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub, lu lug siv txhais timtsvv huv phoo Vaajlugkub qub txhais tau tas tug tug cevlug. Lu lug timtsvv yeej yog ib pav txug ntawm ib tegnum. Timtsvv xaa xuv rua tuabneeg. Peb yuav kawm txiv txug cov timtsvv hab puab cov dlejnum-zoo tuabyaam le lwm yaav dlejnum ntawm Vaajtsvv cov tswvcuab ntawm paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) --tom qaab huv phoo ntawv.

### **Vim le caag Nuav TseemCeeb**

Koj nraag txug txhua yaam koj tau nyeem phoo ntawv nuav txug qhov nuav yuav yog ib yaam dlaabtsi zoo le, "Txaus sab heev rua tej khoom--Kuv ib txwm tsi tau pum le ntawd huv phoo Vaajlugkub dluaj lug. Tabsi muaj qhov cuamtshuam taagnrho rua txhua lu lug huv nuav, yog tas

yaam ntawd taagnrho, rua kuv lub neej txhua nub hab txuj kev kuv lub tuamtsev kev ua dlejnum?" Hab lu lug teb yog, qhov tseeb kws taamsim nuav nyob rua huv phoo ntawv muaj txhua yaam ua rua peb totaub txug Vaajtsvv yog leejtwg, hab ua le caag peb txheeb nwg, hab peb lub homphaj nyob rua nplajteb nuav yog dlaabtsi. Lug paab qha ntxiv kuam meej txug qhov ntawd, Kuv yuav xaus txhua tshooj nrug ib them zoo le qhov nuav kws thuav ib qho zujzug ntawm qhov kev tsis nkaagsab cuamtshuam ntawm qhov tseeb nyob rua tshooj ntawd.

Nyob huv tshooj nuav, peb tau sib thaam txug tas phoo Vaajlugkub qha txug Vaajtsvv lub qaabntuj (cosmic) kev tswjfwm hab yaam dlaabtsi qha huv cov ntsab lug pav qha muab rua peb rua huv Vaajtsvv hab, Vaajtsvv txheeb peb le caag.

Ua ntej, Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg sau ntuj ceebtsheej dlejnum yog ib dclaim dluab rua lecaag nwg txhaj le txheeb nwg tsev tuabneeg huv nplajteb. Peb yuav thaam qhov ntawd ntxiv moog rua tshooj tomntej nuav, tabsis nuav yog ib qho qauv: Tej thaum koj yeej yuav xaav lawm tas vim lecaag Vaajtsvv txhaj le tsaa muaj paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council) ua dlaabtsi. Vaajtsvv tsi taag yuav kev paab rua ib yaam dlaabtsi le, tsi has huv rua cov ntsujplig lub ntuj. Nwg twb yog Vaajtsvv! Tabsis phoo Vaajlugkub tau has tseeb tas nws siv cov tsis keej petsawg lug ua yaam tav.

Nwg tsi taag xaav tau ib paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ceebtsheej (council), tabsis nwg xaiv kuam muaj ib paab lug tau siv. Hab nwg yeej tsi xaav yuav peb tuabyaam. Yog nwg xaiv, Vaajtsvv tsuas has ib lug rov rov rua txhua tsaav tuabneeg kws xaav nov txuj moozoo, muab kev txhawb zug rua txhua tug kws xaav tau kuam tig lug cuag nwg, hab hu tas zoo lawm. Nwg yuav ua tug tig tuabneeg lug hlub lwm tug lug ntawm nwg qhov kws cale muab nwg lub suab tso rua sau puab lub taubhau. Tabsis nwg tsi ua le, zoo dlua, nwg txhaj le siv tuabneeg-koj hab kuv-lug ua tegnum kuam tav.

Ob, Vaajtsvv yuav cale xaav kuam tshwmsim muaj xwm txheej txhuas tsaav txhua yaam kuam zoo lawv le nwg xaav tau. Tabsis nws tsi ua. Nyob rua huv zaaj kws has txug Vaajntxvv Ahaj, Vaajtsvv ca nwg cov kws nyob sau ntuj ceebtsheej kws yog cov kws paab nwg ua cov kws txavtxim rua seb yuav ua le caag txhaj le moog tau lawv le nwg sab pum zoo. muab has le nuav, nws ca puab siv puab txujkev ywjpheej. Qhov ntawd qha tau rua peb tas txhua yaam tsi yog ua lawv Vaajtsvv tshwmsim kuam muaj. Hab qhov ntawd muaj tseeb tag tsi has huv lub nplajteb qhovmuag tsi pum-nwg yeej muaj tseeb nyob rua huv peb lub nplajteb hab.

Huv phoo Vaajlugkub, lub nplajteb qhov muag tsi pum nwg muaj vaajtse. Vaajtsvv yog tug nai LUJ. Cov ua dlejnum rua nwg yog nwg tsev tuabneeg. Puab suavdlawg koom kev

tswjfwm. Puab koomteg ntawm qhov yuav dlha lub koom hum le caag.

Zoo heev txhaj le txaus, phoo Vaajlugkub has tuabyaam txug haiv tuabneeg. Txij le thaum pib lub hauvpaug huv Edees, Vaajtsvv tsim haiv tuabneeg lug kaav lub nplajteb nrug nwg. Vaajtsvv has rua Adaas hab Evas, "muaj mivnyuas kuam coob, sub koj txhaj le yuav muaj xeebntxwv moog nyob thoob plawg lub nplajteb hab muab coj lug rua puab tswj" ([Tshwmsim. 1:28 GNT](#)). Adaas hab Evas yog Vaajtsvv le mivnyuas-Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg huv nplajteb. Vaajtsvv xaav nrug puab nyob hab ca puab koom uake huv hab muab taagnrho lub nplajteb nuav ua kuam zoo le Edees.

Qhov nuav yog ib qho kws paub zoo lub ntsab txug cov tuabneeg nyeem coob. Dlaabtsi pum meej yog qhov kws Adaas hab Evas tsi yog obtug tswvcuab ntawm Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg huv Edees xwb. Nwg tsev tuabneeg sau ntuj los kuj nyob huv. Edees yog qhov chaw kws Vaajtsvv nyob-hab qhov Vaajtsvv nyob, tuabyaam le nwg tsev tuabneeg. Peb xaav txug ntuj ceebtsheej yog ib lub chaw kws peb yuav nyob nrug Vaajtsvv hab nwg cov timtsvv-nwg tsev tuabneeg sauntuj. Qhov ntawd yog qhov kws thaum pib hauv paug npaaj kuam muaj le ntawd, hab le txuj kev ntawd yuav yog. Nwg tsi muaj tuab txhij muaj kws phoo Vaajlugkub xaus nrug ntuj ceebtsheej yuav rov qaab lug le ib lub nplajteb tshab, ([global Edees](#) ([Chi. 21-22](#))).

Kuam nkaag sab txug qhov peb moog txug tom kawg, peb yuav tsum tau rov moog rua yaav taaglug rua lub sijhawm kws Vaajtsvv ob tsevneeg nyob uake huv tuab qhov chaw. Peb yuav tsum rov moog rua ntawm lub vaaj.

# TSOOJ PEB

## Ib zag hab Vaajntxwv Yaav Tomntej

Peb twb tau pib nthuav miv aiv txug Vaajtsvv paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj ceebtsheej (council) -nwg tsev tuabneeg qhov muag tsi pum hab teg dlejnum. Nwg muaj ntau heev tshaaj txug txhua yaam ntawd-peb yuav tau saib, tshwj xeeb tshaaj yog, ntawm luij npaum le caag txuj ob tug kws ua yeebyaam xws le Yesus hab Dlaab ntxwjnyoog dhlos nyob rua huv dlaim dluab lecaag. Tabsi uantej peb yuav rov qaab moog rua ntawm qhov ua le caag nyob huv lub nplajteb qhov muag tsi pum, peb yuav tau xaav dlua tshab txug peb tugkheej. Vaajtsvv kaav lub nplajteb qhov muag tsi pum tshaab ntawm nwg paab kws nyob huv lub rooj saablaaj yog ib qho qauv rua nwg txuj kev coj huv nplajteb--yaam cov kawm vaajtsvv txujlug hu lub nroog ntawm Vaajtsvv. txhua yaam ntawd pib huv Chivkeeb, huv l ntsujplig lug ntawm nws paab tuabneeg yog ib qho qauv siv rub vaaj ntawm Edees.

### Edees-Vaajtsvv lub Chaw ua dlejnum

Yaam dlaabtsi koj xav txug ua ntej tshaaj plawg thaum koj nov "vaaj ntawm Edees"? Feem tuabneeg coob kuv nrug thaam puab xaav txug ntawm Adaas hab Evas. Edees yog puab lub tsev. Qhov ntawd yog qhov Vaajtsvv muab puab tso rua ([Chivkeeb. 2:15-25](#)).

Tabsi Edees los kuj yog Vaajtsvv lub tsev. Ezekiel muab lub Edees hu tas "Vaajtsvv lub vaaj" ([Exa. 28:13; 31:8-9](#)). Tsi muaj ceeb, tag tag. Qhov yuav ua rua ceeb yog qhov kws, tomqaab hu Edees "Vaajtsvv lub vaaj, "Ezekiel hu nwg "lug roob dlawbhuv ntawm Vaajtsvv" ([v.28:14](#)). Muaj ntau yaam kev ntseeg thaum u, lub vaaj muaj ntau yaam zoo nkauj hab muab tsi cuag lub roob yog xaav txug lub tsev ntawm cov vaajtsvv. Phoo Vaajlugkub siv ob yaam pav qha txug Edees. Edees yog vaajtsvv lub tsev hab, tsi taag le nuav, yog nwg qhov chaw ua dlejnum. Yog nwg lub hauvpaug luij, lossis tsev ua dlejnum.

Hab qhov kws Vaajtsvv yog, nwg paab kws nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) nrug nwg.

### Vaajtsvv Tug Yaam Ntxwv

Ib nqais kws tseem ceeb tshaaj plawg huv phoo Vaajlubkub qha rua peb has tas obtug Vaajtsvv hab nwg paab kws nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council) puab puavleej nyob huv lub vaaj Edees. Huv [Chivkeeb 1:26](#) Vaajtsvv has tas, "Ca peb tsim tuabneeg yaam ntxwv ib yaam le peb" (LEB, has qhov tseemceeb ntxiv). Vaajtsvv has nrov ncaa txug nwg kev xaav ua nuav rua ib paab. Leejtwg yog tug nwg nrug thaam? Nwg cov qhua sau ceebtsheej-nwg paab

kws nyob rua huv lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) . Nwg tsis yog thaam nrug lwm tug kws yog ib feem the Vaaj pebleeg, rua qhov Vaajtsv tsi yog paub ib yaam puab tsi paub! Hab qhov paab ntawm nuav nwg tau has kuam puab nrug paub txug qhov Vaajtsv tau txav txim sab yuav ua.

Qhov kev tshaajtawm nwg yooj yimheev tau taub . Nwg yuav zoo ib yaam le kws kuv has rua ib cov phoojywg. "Ca peb muab pizza!" *Ca peb ua le nuav!* Meej txaus. Tabsi tshuav ib qho peb tsi xaav poob. Vaajtsv tsi suav paab kws ua nwg kev xaav tshwm tawm lug.

Tsi zoo le lwm paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ceebtsheej peb tau pum lug, cov tswvcuab ntawm Vaajtsv paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) puab tsi koom nrug huv kev txavtxim nuav. Sijhawm tuabneeg raug tsim yog nyob huv nqai tomntej ([Chivkeeb. 1:27](#)), Vaajtsv tuableeg xwv yog tug tsim muaj. Qhov kev tsim ntawm ntuabneeg yog ib qho Vaajtsv nwg tuableeg xwb yog tug ua. Rov qaab moog rua kuv qhov kws piv txug pizza, yog kuv lawv le tshaaj tawm lug ntawm qhov thauj txhua tug moog rua ntawm qhov chaw noj pizza hab yuam cas yug ua tug them, Kuv yog tug kws ua txhua yaam dlejnum. Qhov nuav yog le peb qhov peb pum zoo le huv nuav.

Yog Vaajtsv tuableeg xwb yog tug tsim tuabneeg nwg ua nkaag sab lawm. Paab kws nyob sau ntuj ntawm nwg paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council) puab tsi muaj yaam fwjchim zoo le ntawd. Tabsis qhov ntawd tshwm ib qhov txawv tsi sis thooj. [Huv Chivkeeb 1:27](#), tuabneeg yog tsim tug yaamntxwv zoo le *Vaajtsv* ("Vaajtsv tsim tuabneeg huv nwg tug yaamntxwv," LEB, qha ntxiv). Ua le caag rua "*peb tug yaamntxwv*" lug ntawm nqai [26?](#)

Yeej tsi, muaj dlaabtsi. Qhov sis hloov nruab nraab ntawm "peb tug yaamntxwv" hab "nwg tug yaamntxwv" huv [Chivkeeb 1:26-27](#) nthuav ib yaam kws zoo heev. Vaajtsv dlaim ntawd qha--Ca peb tsim tuabneeg zoo le peb tug yaam ntxwv" txhais has tas cov nwg thaam txug lug koom muaj ib yaam nyob rua huv zoo sisthooj. Dlaabtsi yog qhov ntawd, tuabneeg yuav tau koom nrug nwg thaum Vaajtsv tsim tau puab. Tsi yog peb zoo le Vaajtsv huv qho yaam, tabsis peb los kuj zoo ib yaam le cov nyob sau ntuj ntawm nwg paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj.

Qhov ntawd "yog ib yaam" yog kev sibtxua lug lug ntawm muab obpeb lu lug tso uake "yaamntxwv ntawm Vaajtsv." Ib qho txhais kuam totaub zoo ntawm [Chivkeeb 1:26](#) yuav has tas Vaajtsv tsim tuabneeg *lawv le* nwg tug yaamntxwv. Ua tuabneeg yog ua Vaajtsv tug yaamntxwv. Peb yog tug sawvcev rua Vaajtsv, yog muab coj lug has.

Tug yaamntxwv ntaww Vaajtsv tsi yog ib qho pee vxwm muab rua peb lug ntawm Vaajtsv, xws le kev txawjntse. Peb yuav poob kev muaj pee vxwm, tabsi peb yuav tsi poob lub txheej xwm ntawm ua Vaajtsv tug yaamntxwv. Qhov ntawd yuavtsum tau tsi yog ua tuabneeg! Txhua tug tuabneeg, lug ntawm yug moog rua tuag, yeej yuav ib txwm yog tuabneeg

hab yuav ib txwm yog Vaajtsvv tug yaamntxwv. Yog le nuav vim le ntawd tuabneeg txujsa txhaj le yuav dlawb huv.

Peb yuav ua le caag sawv cev tau rua Vaajtsvv? Peb pum huv tshooj taaglug has tas Vaajtsvv faib nwg txujcais nrug rua paab tuabneeg sau ntuj ntawm nwg tej yaam dlejnum kws tsi muaj leejtwg pum. Nwg ua tuabyaam le ntawd nrug cov tuabneeg nyob rua nplajteb. Vaajtsvv yog tug fuabtais sabtshaaj txhua yaam khoom tsi has qhov muag pum hab qhov muag tsi pum. Nwg Kaav. Nwg faib txuj kevcai nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg huv lub nplajteb saab ntsujplig hab tuabneeg lub nplajteb. Peb yog lub nyob nuav koom nrug huv Vaajtsvv lub homphaj lug ua kuam lub nplajteb taag nrho txhua yaam nwg xaav tau rua huv hab koom kev zoo nrug nwg.

Tsi ntev tomntej Vaajtsvv yuav ua rua peb pum qhov ntawd. Yexus yog tug qauv kws ua tau zoo tshaaj plawg ntawm sawvcev Vaajtsvv. Nwg hu tug yaamntxwv ntawm tug Vaajtsvv qhov muag tsi pum Vaajtsvv. ([Kaulauxais.1:15](#)) hab tug cim luam ntawm Vaajtsvv ([Henplais. 1:3](#)). Vim le nuav peb yuavtsum lug xyum ua le Yexus ua ([Loos. 8:29; 2 Kau, 3:18](#)).

### **Ob Paab Nyob Rua Lub Rooj Saablaaj, Ib Qhov Kws Moog Txug**

Muaj ib qhov txaav huv taagnhro cov nuav kuv casab tas koj yuav txhom raug.

Tuabneeg yeej yog Vaajtsvv cov thawjcoj-nws paab tuabneeg nyob huv rooj saablaaj-sau (council) nplajteb. Peb yog tsim lug nyob huv Vaajtsvv xub ndlag, nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg sau ntuj ceebtsheej. Peb yog tsim lug zoo sab nrug nwg hab paab nws moog ib txhis. Thaum xub thawj, qhov ntawv yeej yog npaaj lug rua nplajteb kuam muaj tuabyaam nkaus. Edees yog qhov chaw kws ceebtsheej hab nplajteb lug sis ntsib. Vaajtsvv hab nws paab kws nyob sau lub rooj saablaaj cov tswvcuab chaw nyob tuab tuab yaam zoo le tuabneeg.

Tabsis ua lecaag kawg?

Vaajtsvv has rua Adaas hab Evas, "Yuav tsum muaj tub ki kuas coob hab fuamvam moog nyob thoob plawg lub nplajteb hab kovyeej nwg... hab tau kaav taagnrho... txhua yaam muajsa nti nyob sau lub nplajteb ([Chiv. 1:28](#)). Nuav yog dlejnum rua tug kws muaj Vaajtsvv tug yaamntxwv. Puab yuav ua dlejnum rua Vaajtsvv lawy le tus tub qhe-fuabtais saib txhua yaam kev tsim. Tuabneeg teg dlejnum moog thoob plawg lub nplajteb hab fuamvaam ua kuam Edees dlaav moog thoob nplawg lub plajteb--ua Vaajtsvv lub tebchaws luj. Teg dlejnum ntawd luj heev rua ob tug tuabneeg, yog le nuav Vaajtsvv txhaj le xaav tau Adaas hab Evas lug muaj mivnyuas kuam coob.

Le peb paub, Adaas hab Evas hab obtug qhov kws muaj mivnyuas kuam coob ua tsi tau. Tuabneeg poob moog ua kev txhum. Yog has qhov kevtxhum nuav tsi tshwmsim muaj, lub

nplajteb twb muaj qhov maaj maam hloov quas zug moog ua ib lub Edees thoob nplajteb. Peb yeej twb tau txais txujsa ntev dhlawv nyob rua ib nplajteb zoo kawg nkaus, nyob nrug Vaajtsvw hab nwg tsev tuabneeg kws yog ntsujplig lawm.

Vaajtsvw hhub tuabneeg heev, nwg txhaj le zaamtxim rua Adaas hab Evas. Tabsi taag nrho cov tuabneeg txij lub sijhawm ntawd moog yuav tau raug moog caum Adaas hab Evas obtug cov neev taw. Peb txhua tug puavleej muaj txim hab tsim nyog raug tuag tsi tsimnyog Vaajtsvw lug cuam tshuam ([Loos. 6:23](#)). Peb muaj sa hab, yog le nuav, muaj kev txhum. Peb txhaj xaav tau txuj kev cawmdlim.

Lub tswv yim ntawm Vaajtsvw xaav kuam peb koom nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg sau ntuj, hab kuam yog ib feem ntawm nws paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) hab nyob huv nwg xubndlag, paab peb tau taub txug tej yaam ua rua peb xaav tsi thoob has nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub .

Nwg txhais vim lecaag phoo Vaajlugkub txhaj le muab cov ntseeg hu tas "Tub ntawm Vaajtsvw" los yog "Mivnyuas ntawm Vaajtsvw" ([Yauhaas 1:12; 11:52; Kalatias. 3:26](#); [1 Yauhaas 3:1-3](#)). Nwg qha pav txug vim le caag es cov ntseeg txhaj raug "coj lug ua mivnyuas" nyob rua hu Vaajtsvw tsev tuabneeg ([Kalatias. 4:5-6](#); [Loos. 8:14-6](#)). Nwg qha tas vim lecaag peb txhaj yog "xeebleej xeebntxwv" ntawm Vaajtsvw hab nwg lub tebchaws ([Kalatias. 4:7](#); [Titus. 3:7](#); [Yakaunpaus. 2:5](#)) hab "uake" ntawm cov khoom sau ntuj"([2 Petus. 1:4](#); kuj saib [1 Yauhaas 3:2](#)). Nwg pav qha txug vim lecaag, tomqaab Yexus rov lug, nwg has tas nwg yuav pub cov ntseeg "noj tau tsob ntoo cawm txujsa, kws nyob rua huv Vaajtsvw lub chaw nyob moog ib txhis ntawm Vaajtsvw" ([Tshwmsim 2:7](#)). nwg pav qha vim le caag ntxhaj le cog lug tseg tas yuav cas peb nrug kaav taagnrho lub qaab ntuj nuav nrug peb ([Tshwm. 2:26-28](#)), nwg lub zwmtxwm tuabsi ([Tshwm. 3:21](#)). Peb moog dlhau lub neej nuav rov qaab lug rua Eden. *Ntuj Ceebtsheej yuav rov lug rua nplajteb.*

*Qhov ntawd yog qhov kws peb yuav ua tomqaab peb tuag--kaav huv lub nplajteb tshab Edees. Peb yuav zoo sab heev rua yaam kws Adaas hab Evas tau npaaj paab tsim thaum pib. Txujsa nyob tsi txawj tuag tsi yog has txug ntaug lub ximxo (harp) hab hu nkauj 24/7. Yog txug nrhav tau txaus sab heev rua cov khoom tsim tsi tau kov puag taagnrho txhua yaam xaav tsi txug puv pis nkaus puagci ib saab Vaajtsvw nwg tugkheej, tug kws sawv rov lug Yesus, hab peb cov kwvtij yaamntxwv, tuabneeg hab cov ntsujplig (supernatural).*

### **Vim lecaag Qhov nuav Txhaj le Tseem Ceeb**

Nwg yuav tsi zoo le ntawd, tabsi muaj ntau ntawm kev uaneej-hloov tswvyim ncua lub ntawm taagnrho cov nuav. Peb ua peb lub neej zoo ncu quas ntsoov peb ua peb ua neej sawvcev Vaajtsvw hab paab kuam txhua yaam moog tau dleb lawv le nwg lub kev npaaj-txawm yog taamsim nuav peb tseem tsi tau pum kev npaaj ntawd-yuav tsum hloov txuj kev moog ze

quaszug txhua nub.

Vaajtsev lub homphaj thaum pib yog ua kuam taagnrho lub nplajteb nuav zoo le lub Edees. Vaajtsvv xaav kuam tuabneeg lug koom nrug nthuav nwg txuj kev zoo kuam dlaav kaav taagnrho lub nplajteb, ib yaam le huv Edees. Nwg has rua Adaas hab Evas kuam muaj mivnyuas hab lug ua tug tswv hab tug tub qhe ntawm txhua yaam tsim muaj ([Tshwmsim, 1:26-28](#)). Qhov kev xaaj ntawd tseem tsi tau nov qaab tomqaab nplooj ntoos zeeg. muaj tseeb, kws tau rov has dlua tom qaab kws muaj dlej nyaab lujheev ([Tshwmsim. 8:17; 9:1](#)). Txawm yog Edees pawv lawm, Vaajtsvv npaaj rov qaab muab khu dlua tshab. Thaum kawg, nwg kaav-nwg lub tebchaw-yuav rov qaab tshwm nyob poov ntoob ib yaam qub thaum Yexus rov qaab lug hab Vaajtsvv yuav ua ib lub ceebtsheej tshab hab lub nplajteb (lub kws, huv [Chivkeeb 21](#) hab [22](#), zoo tuab yaam le lub Edees). Nyob rua taamsim nuav, peb yuavtsum moog qha qhovtseeb ntawm Vaajtsvv hab txuj moozoo ntawm Yesus rua txhua qhov. Peb tuaj yeem ua tau sawvcev Vaajtsvv rua txhua tug peb ntsib hab nyob huv txhua thaaj chaw. Peb yog tug sawvcev Vaajtsvv lug khu Edees kuam zoo le qub kws yog taamsim nuav ntaag, tog saib ntsoov rua nub kws Yesus coj lub homphaj ntawd moog rua qhov sab tshaaj plawg.

Ncu quas ntsoov xaav ntawm peb tug kheej yog tug sawvcev rua Vaajtsvv-nwg cov yaamntxwv-pes tau tas kev *txav txim sab* ntawm peb tseemceeb, cov ntseeg, tsi muaj qhov kws yuam kev ua txhum, yeej yuav ua tav Vaajtsvv kev npaaj nrug kev paab lug ntawm Vaajntsujplig. Peb yog lug nthuav leejtwg yog cov xaav tau txuj moozoo puab yuav ua caag puab txhaj le yuav tau qhov kev zoo sab ntawd hab. Peb lub neej lug tshuam nrug tuabneeg coob heev. Puab txuj kev ncu txug kev lug sisntsib dlua nrhe puab tej neej hab taagnrho cov tuabneeg kws nyob puab tau chwv. Peb tsuas yog ib ntsais muag huv lub neej muaj Vaajtsvv lossis ntawm lub neej tsi muaj Vaajtsvv. Tsi muaj qhov nyob nruab nraab.

Txuj kev paub tas txhua tug tuabneeg yog Vaajtsvv tug yaamntxwv yuav tsum ceebtoom peb moog pum tuabneeg txuja yuav yaam khoom dlawbhuv kws yog nwg le. Qhov nuav yog qhov tseem ceeb tshaaj qhov kev *txav txim siab* zoo kws ua rua kev ua neej thiab kev tuag. Qhov peb tau kawm muaj feem ua rua peb hloov moog ntau heev ntawm qhov peb pum txhua tug twg hab txheeb rua txhua tug. Kev xaiv ntsej xaiv muag tsi muaj nyob rua huv Vaajtsvv nplajteb. Kev tsi ncaaj nceeg tsi muaj qhov tsi sibhum nrug sawvcev Vaajtsvv. Qhov tsaav fwjchim ua lwj ua lam-huv tsev, tom dlejnum, los yog huv nomtsvv-yeej tsi muaj Vaajtsvv. Nuav tsi yog kev Vaajtsvv siv lug tswj nwg cov mivnyuas huv Vaaj Edees, yog le nuav tsi muaj chaw huv rua peb yuav dlaws le caag nrug cov kwvtij muaj tug yaamtxwv.

Qhov xaus, sawvcev Vaajtsvv pes tau tas teg dlejnum kws fwm nwg yog *ntsujplig* hu . Txhua teg dlejnum tseeb yog ib feem kws txaav tau peb nplajteb moog ze quas zug rua Edees hab foomb koob moov rua cov kwvtij muaj tug yaamntxwv-lossis tsi muaj. Vajtsvv tsis saib huv kev tuabneeg tshajtawm ua ib qho dlawb huv tshaaj lossis tshwj xeeb rua qhov yog lub npe

ntawm puab teg dlejnum xwb. Vaajtsvv mob sab txug qhov peb txhua tug sawvcev nwg peb nyob qhov twg. Peb puas yuav sawv ruaj khov tawm tsaam qhov tsaus, qha txug lub neej Vaajtsvv xaav tau txhua moog txug thaum kawg tau saaj, los yog we tsi tau. Lub sijhawm tsi taag yuav yog zoo heev; nwg cale lug muab xwb.

Yuav zoo npaum le Vaajtsvv qho kev xaav huv Edees ntaag, lub zeem muag tuag nrug kev dlha ceev sis luag. Tsuas yog Vaajtsvv xwb zoo tshaaj plawg. Kev ywjpheej nyob rua huv tug txhais teg tsi zoo--tsi has cov kws nyob sau ntuj-los yuav muaj teebmeem tshwmsim.

# TSHOOJ PLAUB

## COV NYOB SAU NTUJ NTXEEV SAB

Kuv xaus tshooj taag lug nrug qhov kev xaav kws ywj sab nyob rua huv tug kws txhais teg tsi zoo, tsi has tug nyob sau ntuj losis tuabneeg nplajteb, puavleej muaj teebmeem tshwmsim. Qhov ntawd has tshaaj dlhau lawm. Ib cov kev txomnyem nyob rua huv tshooj tawm uantej huv phoo Vaajlugkub, taag nrho puab ntawm ob paab nuav puavleej nrug tuabsi tuabneeg hab cov kws ntsujplig ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj (supernatural beings), taw qha lub ntsab lug.

Ncu ntsoov has tas Vaajtsvv txavtxim lug faib nwg le txujcais nrug ob paab nuav saab ntsujplig ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj (supernatural) hab tuabneeg huv nplajteb. Qhov ntawd yog cov dluab nyob rua tomqaab ntawm Vaajtsvv cov lug. "Ca *peb* ua tuabneeg muaj tug yaamntxwv zoo le *peb*" ([Tshwm. 1:26.](#) ntxiv tseem ceeb) hab qhov tseeb kws Vaajtsvv tau tsim tuabneeg zoo le *peb* tug yaamntxwv. Cov kws yog saab Ntsujplig hab tuabneeg (Spiritual beings) yog yaamntxwv ntawm Vaajtsvv. Peb koom nwg txujcais hab sawvcev nwg le ib cov paab nrug kaav.

Ntawm ib saab teg, qhov yog ib txuj kev txavtxim sab zoo heev. Sab dlawb paug yog ib feem ntawm ua zoo le Vaajtsvv. Tsiv muaj sab zoo, lub ntsab muaj kev hlub hab muab tug keej-txhwv tuag. Yog koj yog tug kws luas muab kev hlub tso rua huv koj mas koj maam txhaj le paub "hlub," qhov ntawd tsi muaj kev xaav nyob rua huv. Nwg tsi yog tseeb. Tsuas yog cov lug sau hab ua lawv le cov lug ntawd xwb, tsis tseem. Xaav txug qhov nuav coj kuv rov qaab moog rua qhov kawg ntawm thawj thawj zaaj yeebyaam (Star Wars Movies), The Return of the Jedi. Obiwan Kenobi to ntsujplig has Luke nwg txiv, Darth Vader, "yog (machine) ntau dluu taamsim nua le kws yog txivneeg. "Hab tsi taag le nuav, huv thaum xaus, peb paub tau tas tsi muaj tseeb. Vader muab nwg txujsa lug cawm Luke ntawm tug fuabtais. Nwg yog laam muab lub machine ua xwb. Nwg kev txav txim sab yog lug huv nwg lub plawv, nwg yog tuabneeg-nwg tug kheej txaus saab dlawb paug.

Tabsis qhov ntawd tsaus nti nyob rua Vaajtsvv saab kev txav txim. Pum zoo kev txawj ntse rua ib cov muajsa nyob ywjpheej puab tau tas puab ua tau hab yuav ua rua puab muaj kev xaiv ncaaj nceeg los yog txhab txwm ntxeev sab. Hab qhov ntawd laav loo yeej yuav tshwmsim, vim tas suas muaj tuabtug kws zoo tag tag muajsa xwb yog Vaajtsvv. Nwg tuableeg xwb txhaj yog tug nwg ntseeg sab tau rua. Yog le nuav es txhaj yuv muaj tejyaam, hab twb muaj lawm, muaj huv Eden.

**Teebmeem huv Chaw Tau Zoo**

Xaav txug qhov chaw nyob huv Eden. Adaas hab Evas ob tsi yog nyob ob tug xwb. Vaajtsvw nyob huv nrug nwg paab kws nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council). Eden yog cov tuabneeg sau ntuj lub hauvpaug rua "ua dlejnum" thoob lub nplajteb ([Chivkeeb. 1:26-28](#)) fuamvam lub neej huv Eden kuam moog thoob lub nplajteb. Tabsi muaj ib tug tswvcuab ntawm paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council) tsi zoo sab rua Vaajtsvw kev npaaj.

Tuab yaam le peb pum huv [Chivkeeb 1](#), twb yeej muaj qho yaam qha ua quas zug huv [Chivkeeb 3](#). Qhov ntawm Edees yog lub tsev nyob rua lwm tug kws yog lug sau ntuj lug. Huv nqai [22](#), tomqaab Adaas hab Evas tau poob kev txhum. Vaajtsvw has tas: Saib nawb, tug txivneej tau *zoo le peb* nwg paub qhov zoo hab qhov phem" (has moog ntxiv). cov lug ntawm nwg zoo tuabyaam le qhov taw peb pum nyob rua huv [Chivkeeb 1:26](#) ("peb tug yaam").

Peb paub tug thawj ua yeebyaam ntawm (character) huv [Chivkeeb 3](#), tug naab, nwg tsi yog tseem naab. Nwg tsi yog ib tug tseem tsajtxhu. Tsi tsimnyog muab nwg tso rua huv lub hub av huv lub chaw tso tsa nyob kws yuav zoo es yuav paab, hab yuav ua rua nwg zoo sab txaus sab. Nwg yog ib tug lug sau ntuj lug. [Chivkeeb 12:9](#) peb muab nwg hu uas tug Dlaab, Ntxwjnyoos.

Ib txha ntseeg xaav le nuav, lawv le has huv [Tshwmsim 12:7-12](#) kws muaj tug ntsujplig tau tawv ncauj tomqaab tsim txhua yaam:

Hab muaj kev sis ntua sis tua nyob rua huv Ceebtsheej; Michael hab nwg cov timtsvw sibtua nrug tug zaaj, hab tug zaaj hab nwg cov timtsvw tua rov qaab. Hab puab tsi yeej, tsi muaj qhov chaw rua puab nyob huv ntuj ceebtsheej ntxiv moog lawm. Hab tug zaaj laug raug muab pov lug, tug zaaj laug, kws hu ua dlaab hab ntxwjnyoog, tug kws dlaag ntxhag taagnrho lub qaabntuj nuav. Nwg raug muab pov moog rua huv nplajteb, hab nwg cov timtsvw los kuj raug pov nrug nwg. ([Chivkeeb. 12-9 leb](#))

Tsi taag le nuav tsuv nrog huv ntuj ceebtsheej paav qha nyob rua ntawm yog sib txuas nrug qhov kws yug tug, maxaya ([Chivkeeb. 12:4-5, 10 leb](#)):

Hab tug zaaj sawv ntawm hauvntej ntawm tug quaspuj kws tseem taabtom yuav yug mivnyuas, sub thaum kws lub sijhawm nwg yug nwg tug mivnyuas ntawd tug zaaj txhaj le yuav nqos kag tau. Hab nwg yug tau ib tub, tug mivnyuas tub, tug kws yuav lug ua tswvyaaaj rua taagnrho lub qaabntuj nrug muv hlaus, hab tug nwg tug mivnyuas raug nyag nqaa moog rua Vaajtsvw hab nwg lub zwmtxwv...

Hab kuv nov ib lub suab rov huv ntuj ceebtsheej has tas,

"Zag nuav kev cawmdlim hab lub fwjchim

hab lub nroog ntawm peb tug Vaajtsvw

hab cov kevcais ntawm Yexus Khevtos lug lawm,  
vim has tas tug ab lam peb tug kwvtij raug muab pov moog rua huv,  
tug kws yog tug ua nub hab hmo ab lam puab ntawm Vaajtsvv hauvnnej .

Phoo Vaajlugkub tsi qha tas yog vimlecaag qhov ntawm, uantej kws yuav tshwm nyob rua huv lub Edees, txhua tug kws yog nwg yaamntxwv-tuabneeg lossis cov kws nyob sau ntuj-puavleej tawmtsaam rua Vaajtsvv sab xaav los yog qhov huv kws tawvncauj tsi nooglug. Xwmtxheej hloov lujheev huv [Chivkeeb 3.](#)

Tug Naab kev ua phem yog lug ntawm nwg kev zoo sab xaiv tsi yuav Vaajtsvv txujcai. Vaajtsvv twb xaav tau tas Adaas hab Evas yeej yuav koom nrug tsev tuabneeg le dlejnum, yog muab ua lug has. Puab yuav nthuav ua kuam Edees lug rua nplajteb. Tabsis tug yeeb ncuab tsi xaav pub puab lug nyob rua ntawd. Nwg muab nwg tug kheej lug nyob rua Vaajtsvv qhov chaw. Nwg has huv nwg lub sab, "Kuv yuav nce moog sau ntuj hab coj kuv lub zwmtxwv moog teeb rua sau Vaajtsvv tej nubqub kws sab tshaaj plawg. Kuv yuav nyob rua sau lub roob ntawm cov vaajtsvv nyob" ([Yaxayas. 14:13NLT](#)).

Nuav yog nwg vvm dlaab ndlub. Rua qhov tug Naab kev dlaag ntxag coj ua rua Adaas hab Evas kev txhum, nwg raug tshem tawm ntawm Vaajtsvv lub tsev ([Ex alas. 28:14-16](#)) hab ntab tawm moog rua nplajteb-"txav {Ilosis laibtawm} nqeg moog rua huv aav" huv covlug vaajlugkub ([Yaxayas. 14:12](#))-qhov chaw kws kev tuag kaav, qhov kws txuja tsi muaj nyob moog ibtxhis. Tsi yog ua tug tswv ntawm txuja, nwg moog ua tug tswv ntawm kev tuag, txhais tau tas tug yeebncuab kws luj tshaaj nplawg taamsim nuav muaj cai leeg yuav taagnrho noobneej. Txij le thaum kev tshwmsim nyob rua huv Edees txhais tau tas cov poob ntawm lub nplajteb kev nyob tsi txawjtuag. Tuabneeg taamsim nuav yuav tsum tau raug txhwv lug tau txuja ibtxhi nrug Vaajtsvv huv lub Edees tshab.

Qhov kev poob (laam ua xwb) yog ib co kev foom. Kev foom tug Naab kuj muaj nrug ib qho (prophecy) kws yog has txug yaav tomntej nyob rua huv. Vaajtsvv has tas Evas cov xeebntxwv hab ntawm kws tug Naab yuav nyob rua qhov sib txawv: "Ces Yahweh Vaajtsvv has rua tug naab...kuv yuav muab kev ua sab phem lug tso nruab nraab ntawm koj hab tug quas puj, hab nrug nrua koj xeebntxwv hab nrug rua tug quaspuj cov xeebntxwv" ([Chiv. 3:14-15 LEB](#)) Leejtwg yog Evas le xeebntxwv? Tuabneeg. Hab leejtwg yog naab le xeebntxwv? Qhov ntawd muaj ntau yaam tsi zoo siv. Tug timkhawv John muab ib qho lug pevtxwv rua peb-zoo ib yaam le tug thawj coj Jewish kws ntxhub Yesus. "Koj yog koj txiv tug kws yog dlaab ntxwjnyoog," Yesus has rua puab ([Yauhaas 8:44](#)) Yesus hu tug nwg tug ntxeev sab, Yudas, tug dlaab ntxwjnyoog ([Yauhaas 6:70](#)) Tug Naab xeebntxwv yog tug kws sawv tawmtsaam Vaajtsvv lub homphaj, tuab yaam le nwg tau ua.

## Lub Noob Phem

Nwg tsiv sijhawm ntev rua teebmeem rov sawv. Ib tug ntawm Adaas hab Evas cov mivnyuas ua ib tug tua tuabneeg. Cain tua Abel, qha tau tas nwg yog "lug ntawm dlaab ntxwjnyoog" ([1 Yauhaas 3:12](#)). lawv le cov tuabneeg peejxeem fuam vaam coob quas zug xws le nyob rua tej theem huv phoo vaajlugkub, tuabyaam le kev phem ([Chivkeeb. 6.5](#)).

Zag nuav muaj dlua ib yaam (supernatural) saab ntsuj plig ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj, txawm yog tsi muaj ntau lug thaam huv sawv ntxuv ntawm Nubkaaj kev qhuab qha, muaj kev cuam tshuam nthuav dlaav rua kev tsim kev limham huv lub nplajteb. Zag nuav nwg muaj ntau tshaaj le ib tug ntxeev sab. Lub sab phem kis moog thoob noobneej huv [Chivkeeb 6:5](#) yog txuas rua zaaj dlaab neeg huv [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#) txug Vaajtswv tug tub yog ib leeg txiv rua puab cov mivnyuas nplajteb kws hu ua Nephilim.

Phoo Vaajlugkub tsi has lwm yaam ntau huv Chivkeeb txug qhov kws tshwmsim, tabsis muaj ib dlaim ntawm ntawm zaaj nuav tshwm nyob rua lwm qhov huv phoo Vajlugkub, hab huv tuabneeg yudais tsoogtsho saabnrau phoo Vajlugkub tshab tug sau phoo ntawv paub zoo heev hab siv luas cov lug sau.

Piv txwv, Peter had Judas sau txug tug timtswv kws poob kev txhum uantej dlejnyaab ([2 Petus. 2:4-6 GNT](#); saib huv [Judas 5-6](#)). Ib txha ntawm qhov obtug has lug ntawm cov tuabneeg Yudais cov lug saab nrau phoo Vajlugkub. Peter hab Judas has le nuav tas Vaajtswv tug tub kws tau ua qhov txhaum raug kaw huvqaab lub nplajteb muab ua lug has dlua, puab rau kaw nyob rua huv ntujtawg-kuam txug nub kawg. Puab yuav yog ib feem ntawm Vaajtswv kev rau txim rua thaum kawg, ib qho kws phoo Vaajlugkub hu tas "Nub ntawm tug Tswv."

Peter hab Judas siv cov lug saab nrau paub-zoo rua cov kawm Vaajlugkub. Ib phoo ntawm cov ntawd hu ua [1 Enoch](#). Yog ib phoo kws muaj npe rua cov Judais rua Yexus' nub hab rua cov Ntseeg kws nyob puag ntxuv lug, txawm yog tsi yog ib qho kws xaam tas dlawb ceev hab tshoov sab. Tabsi Peter hab Judas xaavtxug tas ib cov lug yuav tseem ceeb txaus muab tso rua huv cov ntawv obtug sau.

Cov lug xaav ntawm saab nrau xaav has tas tug tub ntawm Vaajtswv yeej los xaav "paab" tuabneeg lug ntawm qhov muab kev txawj ntse sau ntuj rua puab, hab tomqaab ntawd txawm tsi ncu qaab txug lawm, los yog puab xaav xyum ua kuam zoo le Vaajtswv lug ntawm qhov kws puab tsim puab tug yaamntxwv. Puab los kuj tso ib cov lug pav txug qhov dlaab lug twg lug. Dlaab yog lug ntawm cov tuabneeg Luj (Nephilim) kws raug tua ua ntej hab thaum lub sijhawm dlej nyaab yog puab le ntsujplig kws tuag rua lub sijhawm ntawd. Puab ncig moog thoob rua lub nplajteb ua phem heev rua tuabneeg hab nrhav kev rov tsim dlua. Huv phoo ntawv ntawn phoo Vaajlugkub tomqaab [Chivkeeb](#), xeebntxwv ntawm cov tuabneeg luj (Nephilim) [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#) Yog hu Anakeen hab Rapheem ([Teevnpe. 13:32-33; 2 Kevcai. 2:10-11](#)). Ib txha

ntawm cov Rapheem tshwm lug huv qhov chaw tsausntuj ntawm cov tuag ([Yaxaya. 14:9-11](#)) qhov chaw tug Naab rau muab ntab rua huv. Huv phoo Vaajlugkub tshab cov sau tomqaab nuav muab lub chaw ntawd hu ua ntuj tawg.

Tsi yog tuab qho kev tshwmsim ntawm [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#). Ib cov lug nchaa phem ntawm cov noob ntawm tug Naab--txhob txwm taav Vaajtsvw kev, nwg yog ib qhov chaw kws cov tuabneeg sau ntuj hab tuabneeg nplajteb muaj nyob tuab lub sijhawm, huv puav tugkheej qhov puab nyam. Puab xaav tas puab paub tshaaj Vaajtsvw yaam kws tshwm nyob rua lub nplajteb, zoo tuab yaam nkaus le tug yeeb ncuab thaum xub thawj muaj. Hloov Vaajtsvw kev npaj lug khu nwg kev coj thaum kawg ua rua ib qho phem dhlau moog phem miv aiv moog ua ib qhov phem tshaaj plawg.

Tsi yog qhov kws ntawm them ntawm [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#) ib qho phem heev nrhov nchaa cov noob ntawm tug naab--txhob txwm taav Vaajtsvw--nwg yog ib qhov ua qha paub tas yuav muaj yaam kws phem heev yuav lug. Nyob rua lub sijhawm ntawm Mauxes hab Yausuas, ib txha ntawm cov saab tom puab dhla moog ntsib thaum sim moog txeeb thaaj Aav Cog Tsegpuab kws dlha moog hom Thaaj Aav kws yog Cojtseg raug sib sis faib cov tuabneeg kws lui heev puab yog ib paab ([2 Kevcai. 2-3](#)). Cov tuabneeg lui lui nuav moog siv ntau hom npe. Huv [Teev Npe13:32-33](#) puab yog hu ua Anakees. Puab yog has meej tas muaj nyob yog xeebleej xeebntxwv ntawm cov (Nephilim) cov tuabneej lui lui-Cov mivnyuas ntawm tub ntawm Vaajtsvw rovqaab huv [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#). Phoo Vaajlugkub Qub qha peb yixalayees yog cov sibtua nrug cov tuabneeg lui lui yeebncuab txug Daviv lub sijhawm. Nwg coj Nkaul-am tawm ([1 Samuyees. 17](#)), hab nwg ib cov tuabneeg tua Nkauli-am tug kuvtij moog rua thaum kawg xaus kev hem ([2 Samuyees. 21:15-22](#)).

### Vim le caag nuav tseem ceeb

Tug cevlug foom phem rua tug Naab hab cov sau ntuj lug tau yuam txujcai has tas lawv qaab yuav lug yog theem ntxhuv uantej kws cov kawm Vaajtsvw txujlug hu has tas tsuv rog ntawm saab ntsujplig-kev sib ntaus sibtua ntawm saab zoo hab saab phem, Kev tsuv nrog ntev tawmtsaam Vaajtsvw hab nwg cov tuabneeg. Yog ib qho kev sib ntau sib tua nyob rua ob lub nplajteb: lub kws qhov muag pum hab lub qhov muag tsi pum.

Lawv txawv npaum le cov lug ntsuag nuav yog, puab qha ib zaaj tseem ceeb heev: Vaajtsvw muaj kev sibtw lug sau ntuj lug yog thaum nwg kws txug tuabneeg txuj hmoo. Nwg tseem ua. Txawv rua Vaajtsvw sab xaav rua nplajteb hab tuabneeg tseem muajsa hab nyob zoo, huv ob qhov chaw saab ntsujplig cheebtsaam hab nyob huv tuabneeg. Tabsis Vaajtsvw nwg muaj nwg lub txujkev npaaj rua yuav ua le caag ntuj ceebtsheej hab lub nplajteb yuav rov qaab lug sib koom ua ke. Kev phem kev cuam tshuam yuav moog tsi taug yog tsi muaj kev teemtxim. Tuabneeg nwg muaj nqe heev. Vaajtsvw nwg kev npaaj rua nwg tsev tuabneeg

yuav tsi hloov rov qaab tig.

Cov nqai lug tseem qha tau zaaj lug zoo. txawm has tas tsuv rog ntev tawm tsaam Vaajtsvv los yuav taug tau rov qab rua Vaajtsvv kev txav txim sab lug tsim cov yaamntxwv, tuabneeg hab cov sau ntuj, leejtwg yuav faib nwg cov khoom ntawm kev thaajyeeb, Vaajtsvv tsi yog tug ua kuam muaj kev phem.

Qhov ntawd yeej tsi muaj ib qho qha nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub tas Vaajtsvv tsim txom nwg cov yaam ntxwv kuam lug noog nwg lug, los yog tas puab kev tawvncauj tsi noog lug yog yeej twb tsim muaj ua ntej lawm. Qhov tseeb Vaajtsvv yeej paub yaav tomntej uantej tsi yog nwg yeej tsim muaj le ntawd. Peb paub tas muaj qho nqais nyob rua ntawd le [1 Samuyees 23:1-14](#), kws qha peb txug lub sijhawm Daviv cawm lub zog Keilah kws muaj dclaim ntsaa yeej ntawm lub zog ntawm cov Falixais. Tomqaab kev sibtua, Sa-ules paub tas Daviv yog nyob rua huv lub nroog. Sa-ules twb sim yuav tua Daviv lug lawm ntev vim nwg qhov kev ntshais tas Daviv yuav txeeb nwg lub zwm txhwv. Sa-ules xaa tub rog moog rua Keilah, wam tas yuav nteg tau Daviv huv lub nroog kws muaj ntsaa yeej. Thaum David nov txug Sa-ules lub homphaj, nwg noog Vaajtsvv.

"Cov thawj coj ntawm Keilah puas yuav ntxeev sab rua kuv rua nwg? Hab Sa-ules puas yuav tuaj le qhov kuv tau nov? O VAAJTSVV, Vaajtsvv ntawm Israel, thov qha kuv."

Hab Vaajtsvv has tas, "Nwg yeej yuav tuaj...Yog, puab yuav ntxeev sab koj." ([1 Samuyees. 23:11-12 NLT](#))

David maam le ua txhua yaam kws peb yuav ua-nwg tau tawm ntawm lub zog ntawd nroog sai le sai tau. Hab qhov ntawm qha peb vim le caag Vaajtsvv qhov kev paub txug ntawm tej xwmtxheej tsi txhais has tas puab yog qhov tseeb.

[1 Samuyees 23](#) puas yog Vaajtsvv twb paub txug ob qhov xwm txheej kws yeej tsi tshwmsim. Has tas Vaajtsvv yeejpaub ua ntej yuav muaj cov tuabneeg sau ntuj ntxeev sab hab qhov kws tuabneeg nplajteb ua tsi tau tsi tau txhais tas nwg yog tug kws ua kuam tej yaam ntawd tswmsim muaj. Qhov kws ntxhuv paub txhais tsi tau tas nwg yuav tshwm muaj zoo nkaus le ntawd.

Peb yuav tau rov qaab moog saib tej xwmtxheej ntawm tug poob huv qhov kaaj nuav. Vaajtsvv yeej paub tau lawm tas Adaas hab Evas obtug yeej yuav qaug. Nwg yeej tsi ceeb. Nwg paub txhua yaam, tseeb hab ua tau xwb. Tabsis qhov tseeb kws Vaajtsvv pum twb pum dlaab lub qhov rooj ua ntej lawm hab ntxeeb sab moog rua huv nwg lub nplajteb, nyob rua qhov ntawm kws tuabneeg nplajteb hab cov tuabneeg qaum ntuj ntxeev sab tug kws ntxag

noobneej moog ntxeev sab, txhais tsi tau tas nwg yog tug kws ua kuam tshwmsim muaj.

Peb ua tau hab yuavtsum saib qhov kev phem peb raug lug huv peb lub neej hab sijhawm ntawd zoo tuabyaam. Vaajtsvv pum cov qaug has twb npaaj tau ib lub homphaj lug tximkhu nwg. Nwg yeej paub tau lawm tas peb yuav yug lug ua tug tuabneeg txhum hab qaug (ntau zag-cas peb ua tug ncaajnceeg). Tabsi nwg tsi tau ua kuam muaj cov tuabneeg kws ua tsi tau. Thaum peb ua kev txhum, peb yuavtsum yog tug tswv ntawm peb lub txim. Peb ua kev txhum vim qhov peb nyam. Peb tsi txhob has tas yog Vaajtsvv pum zoo ua, los yog tas peb tsi muaj lwm txuj hauv kev xaiv rua qhov nwg yeej yuav muaj zoo le ntawd.

Tabsis Vaajtsvv hhub peb le hov ntawd "sijhawm peb tseem muaj kev txhum, Yexus Khetos tuag rua peb" ([Loos. 5:6-8](#)). Nwg hhub peb txawm paub yaam peb yuav ua. Nwg tsi yog pub kev ywjpheej rua ua txhum, nwg pub peb muaj kev ywjpheej lug ntseeg cov qha txuj moozoo hab nyob rua Yexus.

Vaajtsvv yeej los paub-hab peb los paub, lug ntawm qhov tau ua yaavtaag lug-qhov phem ntawd poob rua tuabneeg, tuabyaam cov ntseeg. Kev phem nyob rua huv nplajteb rua qhov tuabneeg (hab cov nyob sau ntuj) muaj kev ywjpheej moog ua kev phem. Peb tug Vaajtsvv tsi yog tug vaajtsvv nkhaus nkhaus kws komtseg kuam muaj tej yaam phem heev los yog leejtwg yuav xaav tau kev phem tubsaab tub nyag hab kev txhum sub txhaj le yuav lug phim qho lub homphaj luj txhaj ua tau moo zoo. Vaajtsvv tsi xaav tau kev phem, puas paub. Nwg lub homphaj yuav moog quas zug rua tom ntej txawm zoo le caag los-kov kuam yeej nwg hab thaum kawg yuav tau txav txim rua.

Peb yuav noog vim le caag Vaajtsvv tsi cale muab kev phem tshem kag tawm moog. Qhov ntawd muaj vim chij; Rua qhov tas yog Vaajtsvv tshem kev phem ces nwg yuav tau tshem nwg cov yaam ntxhwv, tabsis nwg yuav txhais has tas yog Vaajtsvv lub tswvyim thaum pib, lug tsim muaj cov sawcvev nyob sau ntuj hab tuabneeg lug nyob and kaav nrug nwg, yog ib qhov yuav kev luj tshaaj plawg. Vaajtsvv yeej tsi muaj ua yuam kev.

Peb yuav ntshaw kuam Vaajtsvv tsi txhob pub kev ywjpheej rua tuabneeg, yeej tsis tau pub noobneej kev ywjpheej, tabsis peb yuav nyob qhov nua? Huv kev xaiv pub peb muaj kev ywj pheej, Vaajtsvv los kuj xaiv tsi ua rua peb ua qhev rua tej tsi txawjxaav los yog tug hlaus. Qhov ntawd yog lwm txuj kev moog muaj kev ywjsab. Tabsis vim kev ywjpheej yog ib qhov tseem ceeb peb muaj koom nrug Vaajtsvv, tsi muaj nwg peb yeej yuav ua tsi tau tug yaamntxwv ntawm Vaajtsvv. Vaajtsvv tsi yog hlaus. Nwg tsim peb zoo le nwg ntaag. Qhov ntawv tsi yog yuamkev. Vaajtsvv hhub lub tswvyim ntawm tuabneeg ntau dlhau lawm lug ua qhov pauv kev txav txim sab. Hab yog le ntawd nwg txhaj le tsim ib txuj hauv kev, tom qaab kev phem nkaag rua nplajteb, txhwv tuabneeg, ua dlua Edees tshab, hab so tawm txhua lub kua muag ([Tshwsim. 7:17; 21](#)):

Peb saib qhov kev tsuv kev rog tawm tsaam Vajtsvv taabtom lug. Vaajtsvv muaj ib lub tswv yim sib ntaus sib tua, tab sis qhov teebmeem yuav ua rua moog phem heev ua ntej nws ua nwg qhov ib tuaj

# Tshooj 5

## Nplajteb Kev Kawm

Cov nyob sau ntuj kev txhum peb saib nyob rua ntawm tshooj taag lug muaj dlaabtsi huv zoo tuab yaam. Puab ob leeg puableej yog saab ntsujplig nyob rua qhov tsaus ntuj (supernatural) ntxeev sab taw moog nrhu tawm Vaajtswv lub homphaj rua tuabneeg hab qhov txim khu ntawm nwg kevcai. Nyob rua huv tshooj nuav peb yuav saib dlua ib qhov kev ntxeeb sab, ib qhov kws xeeb muaj lug nrug tuabneeg.

Qhov ntxeev sab tsim ib qhov teebmeem qhov peb taagnrho suavdlawm yog ib feem nrug, hab qhov teebmeem cuamtshuam saab ntsujplig nyob rua qhov tsaus ntuj (supernatural beings). Kev tawm tsaam luj ntawm Vaajtswv lub tswvyim kev khu tshab raug tig rua qhov kws phem tshaaj plawg has tas tuab qho kws Yexus rov lug xwb txhaj le yog zag kawg kws dlaw.

### Tug pemthuam ntawm Npanpiloos

Zaaj kws has txug tug pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus ([Chivkeeb. 11:1-9](#)) yog tuab txhij ntawd ib ntawm zaaj kws paub--zoo tshaaj plawg hab kev tsi totaub--tsawg sau nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub. Mivnyuas kawm txug nwg nyob rua huv hoob qha nubkaaj txug thaum kws Vaajtswv ua rua suavdlawg nyag has nyag ib yaam lug.

Tom qaab dlejnyaab, Vaajtswv rov qaab ua dlua cov lug kws xaaj nwg tau muab rua Adaas hab Evas kuam muab npug lub nplajteb. Nwg yog sim moog ua qhov--pib nthuav nwg txuj kevcai kuam thoob rua tuabneeg. Ib zag dlua, nwg tsi ua dlejnum. Tuabneeg tsi kaam. Tawmtsam huv puab lub sab, puab muaj lub tswvyim zoo dlua, lossis le puab kev xaav. Puab txavtxim lug puab tug pemthuam tiv thaiv *kev tawg ua paab ua pawg* ([Chivkeeb. 11:4](#)). Qhov kev xaav zoo le txawv heev. Yog, tug pem thuam kws zoo tshaaj plawg yuav ua rua puab muaj koob muaj npe rov ncaa ([Chivkeeb. 11:4](#)), tabsis qhov ntawd yuav tivthaiv le caag txhaj yuav tsi tawg ua paab ua pawg thoob lub nplajteb?

Lu lug teb nyob rua huv tug pemthuam. Cov kawm Vaajlugkub hab cov tshawb nrhav khoom qub qub paub Npanpiloos qub qub hab zog ib ncig nwg puab pemthuam hu ua zigurats. Lub homphaj ntawm tug pemthuam yog lug siv ua ib qho chaw rua tuabneeg tau lug ntsib cov

vaajtsvw. *Puab yog ib feem cheebtsaam ntawm tug tuamtsev thaajchaw.* Es tsi ua kuam lub nplajteb zoo le Eden-lug thuav kev txawjntse hab ua lawv le Vaajtsvw txuj kevcai rua txhua qhov-Cov tuabneeg xaav kuam moog coj Vaajtsvw ca nyob huv ib qhov chaw.

Qhov ntawd tsi yog Vaajtsvw kev npaaj, hab nws tsi zoo sab. Lub txim lawv nraim le nwg cov lug has-dlua ntxiv moog rua cov tswv cuab ntawm nwg paab nyob rua lub saablaaj sau ntuj- "Ca peb nqeq moog rua huv hab muab puab ua kuam muaj ob peb yaam lug" (Chivkeeb. 11:7 gnt, has ntxiv). Vaajtsvw tau ua le, hab tuabneeg rau cais hab tsiv ua paab ua pawg. Qhov xwmtxheej pav qha txug cov tebchaw muaj nyob rua ib tshooj ua ntej huv Chivkeeb 10 tshwm muaj yog le caag.

Zaaj ntawd yog zaaj kws cov Ntseeg feem coob paub. Zag nuav rua kws puab tsi paub.

### **Cov Vaajtsvw hab Puab cov Tebchaw**

Chivkee 11 tsi yog ib nqais kws pav txug yaam tshwmsim ntawm tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus. 2 Kevcai 32:8-9 pav le nuav:

Thaum tug Muaj Fwjchim Sab Tshaaj Plawg faib rua tsaav tuabneeg puab tej cuab yeej; nwg khu cov ntug ntawm caam teb lawv le tug naab npawb ntawm cov tub ntawm Vaajtsvw. Tabsis tug Tswv feem yog nwg cov tuabneeg, Tabsis nwg xaiv Yakhauj cov xeebntxwv ua nwg tsaav tuabneeg

Ib txha txhais phoo Vaajlugkub muaj "tub ntawm Ixayees" es tsi muab hu "tub ntawm Vaajtsvw" nyob rua huv kaablug ua ntej. Tabsi *Yixalayees tsi tau tswmsim* thaum lub sijhawm ntawm tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus. Vaajtsvw tsuas hu Anplahaas tomqaab Npanpaus (Chivkeeb. 12). "tub ntawm Ixayees" tsi yog lawm. "tub ntawm Vaajtsvw" yog lub ntsab lug nrhav tau hov ntawm Dlej Tuag Dlaim Ntawv, dlaim ntawv kws sau qub tshaajplawg ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub. Phoo ESV has yog lawm.

Cov lug tseemceeb heev. Thaum Vaajtsvw faib cov tsaav tuabneeg, puab raug faib nrug cov tub ntawm Vaajtsvw. Vaajtsvw tau xaiv tsaav tuabneeg lug ua tswvcuab ntawm nwg cov nyob sau ntuj paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council). Qhov nuav yog phoo Vaajlugkub pav qha txug vim li caag lwm tsaav tuabneeg txhaj le tuaj pehawm lwm tug vaajtsvw. Txug thaum Npanpaus. Vaajtsvw xaav kuam peb muaj kev sib raug zoo nrug taagnhro rua nplajteb tuabneeg, Vaajtsvw txavtxim sab tso rua cov tswvcuab ntawm nwg cov nyob sau ntuj paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (divine council) kaav ntawm lwm tsaav tuabneeg.

Vaajtsvv tau txav txim rua nplajteb tuabneeg. Txawm tas tomqaab dlej nyaab puab yuav tsi rov qaab pib lub tebchaws nwg npaaj hab pib huv Edees. Yog le ntawd, Vaajtsvv txav txim sab lug tsim ib lub tebchaws, nwg "feem" le [huv 2 Kevcai 32.9](#) has--Ixayees. Nwg tau ua le nuav, pib rua ntawm qhov hu Anplahaas, huv [Chivkeeb 12](#), nyob kag puab rua tshooj tomqaab zaaj ntawm Pemthuam Npanpaus .

Vaajtsvv feem faib ntawm cov tebchaws moog rua lwm tug vaajtsvv tsim pobthawj tawm tsaam taaghro huv phoo Vaajlubkub Qub. Le caag? Taagnhro phoo Vaajlubkub Qub yog txug tug Vaajtsvv ntawm Ixayees hab nwg cov tuabneeg, cov Yixalayees, muaj kev tsi humxeeb nrug cov vaajtsvv ntawm lwm lub tebchaws hab cov tuabneeg kws nyob huv puab.

Qhov ntawd tsi yog Vaajtsvv lub homphaj xub thawj. Yog, qhov kws nwg ua nyob rua Npanpaus rua cov tebchaws yog ib qhov kev teem txim, tabsi Vaajtsvv yeej tsi tau npaaj sab has tas cov tebchaws yuav raug tso pov tseg moog ib txhis. Thaum Vaajtsvv tau cog lug tseg rua Anplahaas, nwg tau hab meej tas "Txhua tsev neeg huv nplajteb yuav tau koob moob" lug ntawm Anplahaas hab nwg cov xeebleej xeebntxwv ([Chivkeeb. 12:3 nlt](#)) Vaajtsvv tau npaaj moog coj lub tebchaws rov qaab lug rua huv nwg tsev tuabneeg nyob rua ib lub sijhawm twg.

Povlauj yeej paub txhua yaam nuav. Nyob rua huv nwg cov lug qhuab qha moog rua (pagan) tug kws kawm kev xaav huv Athens nwg has:

Ntawm tug tuabneeg nwg tsim taagnrho cov tebchaw thoob plawg lub nplajteb. Nwg txav txim uantej thaum yuav sawv hab poob, hab nwg yog tug txavtxim rua puab camteb.

Nwg lub homphaj yog kuam tsaav tuabneeg rov lug nrhav Vaajtsvv hab nrhav kev moog cuag nwg hab nrhav nwg-nwg yeej nyob tsi dleb ntawm peb txhua tug. ([Tegnum 17:26-27nlt](#))

Txawm Mauxes, Vaajtsvv tau zaamfwm nwg tsaav tuabneeg tsi txhob peshawm "cov nyob sau nruab ntug ([2 Kev. 4:19-20](#)), ib dlaim ntawv qha nrhav tau nyob rua lwm qhov rua cov tswvcuab ntawm cov nyob sau ntuj huv paab nyob rua lug roog saablaaj sau ntuj (council) ([1 Vaajtxwv 22:19](#)). [Tegnum 17:26-27](#) ua kuam tseeb tas Vaajtsvv lub homphaj yog ua le ntawd kuas taagnrho txhua tsaav tuabneeg txhaj lug nrhav nwg

Tabsis tug vaajtsvv kws tso saib taagnhro txhua tsaav tuabneeg tau lug cuam tshuam nwg kev npaaj kws muaj ob yaam.

Peb pum uantej huv [Ntawv Nkauj 82:1](#) tas Vaajtsvv tau hu cov vaajtsvv lug ua ke ntawm cov nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj (council) . Taagnhro huv phoo ntawv nkauj qha peb vim le caag. Cov vaajtsvv ntawm cov tebchaws tau kaav cov tebchaws tsi ncaaj nceeg-nyob rua kev kws ib txwm muaj tseeb le Vaajtsvv kev ntsaw hab kevcoj ntawm ncaj

nceeg. Pib kag kev sistham ces tuab lub sijhawm ntawd Vaajtsvw rau txim rua puab: "Ntev npaum le caag es koj maam le yuav tso kev txhum tsi ncaaj nceeg lug ntawm kev nyam cov limham? ([Ntawv nkauj. 82:2 NLT](#)). Tomqaab tsoo puab ntxiv **txug 2** nqai kev coj tsi ncaaj nceeg, tug Vaajtsvw tau qha rua cov vaajtsvw txug tej kws puab ua tsi tav paab rua cov kws nyob rua huv qhov tsaus ntuj kuam nrhav kev rov qaab lug ntawm tug Vaajtsvw tseeb: "Tabsis cov nam tuabneeg phem nuav puab tsi paub dlaabtsi le; puab mas tsi muaj kev txawjntse ruam ualuaj! Puab ncig moog ncig lug huv qhov chaw tsaug ntuj quas nti, lub sijhawm lub qaabntuj nuav ua zug koog thoob ti nkaus rua lub nkaub" ([Ntawv nkauj 82:5 nlt](#)).

Tusab heev, cov Yixalayees sau nthwv moog pehawm cov vaajtsvw "tsi muab faib rua puab" ([2 Kevcai 29:26 nlt](#); moog saib rua [32:17](#)) tsi taag le nuav tsi nrhav tug Vaajtsvw tseeb. Vaajtsvw qhov kev nqeg teg ua sai hab nyaav heev ([Ntawv nkauj 82:6-7](#)): "Kuv has, " Koj yog Vaajtsvw; mej puableej yog mivnyuas ntawm tug Luj Tshaaj Plawg. Tabsis koj yuav tuag ib yaam le tuabneeg nplajteb hab yuav qaug zoo tuab yaam txhua tug kws kaav." nlt.

Cov vaajtsvw puav yuav poob puab qhov kws nyob tsi txawj tuag ([Ntawv Nkauj 82:7](#)) hab tuag le tuagneeg tuag. Peb paub lug ntawm lwm tshooj has tas nuav yog kev rau txim yog ib qhov koom nrug rua thaum kawg ([Yaxayas 34:1-4](#)) Nyob rua tom kawg ntawm [Ntawv nkauj 82](#), tug kws sau ntawv ca sab rua nub sijhawm Vaajtsvw yuav lug sau taagnrho txhua tsaav tuabneeg ua zag kawg lug uas nws cov cuabyeej. Ib yaam le qhov peb yuav pum tomntej, nwg yuav tau txais nwg qhov kev ntshaw nyob phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab.

## Phoo [2 Kevcai 32](#) Nplajteb kev xaav

Vim rua qhov ntawm phoo [2 Kevcai 32](#) nplajteb kev xaav, *kev kawm thaaj chaw* huv phoo Vaajlugkub yog saab sau lub nplajteb. Aav yog lug dlawb huv, lug ntsab muag heev rua Yahweh, los yog nws yog rua lwm tug vaajtsvw. Lub qaab ntuj nuav kev xaav ntsoov txug huv ntawm thaaj chaw nyob huv phoo Vaajlugkub. Ib yaam le, huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub phoo ntawd ntawm Daniyees has txug cov tebchaws nyob rua lwm qhov raug kaav lug ntawm cov nyob sau ntuj "fuabtais tug tub" ([Daniyees. 10:13, 20-21](#)). Ib zaaj qauv ntxiv: Thaum Daviv dlha tsiv ntawm Vaajntxwv Sa-ules, nwg raug ntab tawm ntawm Ixalayees moog rua huv Filistees thaaj chaw. Huv [I Xamuyee 26:19](#), Daviv quaj. "Puab tau ntab kuv tawm ntawm tug TSWV thaaj aav moog rua ib lub tebchaws kws kuv tsuas pehawm tau lwm cov tuabneeg txawv tebchaws tug vaajtsvw xwb" (gnt). Daviv tsi yog hloov vaajtsvw. Nwg los kuj tsi tau leeg tas Vaajtsvw nyob tsi tau rua txhua qhov. Tabsis Ixalyees yog qhov chaw dlawbhuv, qhov chaw kws yog tug Vaajtsvw tseeb le. Daviv tau moog dlhaig huv qhov chaw ntawm lwm tug vaajtsvw.

Zaaj kuv nyaam tshaaj plawg phoo Vaajlugkub Qub qhov ntawd kws qha lub ntsab nhrav tau huv [2 Vaajntxwv 5.](#) Na-amaas yog ib tug thawj tub rog rua Xilias cov tub rog. Nwg yog ib tug mob ruas. Tomqaab nwg lawm Elisa cov lugqha kuam raus 7 zag huv tug dlej Yauladees, muaj txuici tseem ceeb ua rua nws qhov mob ruas cale zoo hlo lawm. Na-amaas has rua Elisas, "kuv paub tas yeej tsi muaj Vaajtswv nyob thoob nplajteb tabsi muaj nyob huv Ixalayees" ([5:15](#)). Tug cev vaajtswv lug tsi kaam yuav nyaj, le ntawd Na-amaas txu fwjchim hab has seb puas kaam nwg ntim ib qho aab rua nwg tug neeg zaag thauj moog tsev nrug nwg. Aav? Vim le caag txhaj le thov aav? Rua qhov tas qhov aav ntawd yog Ixayees to Vaajtswv le. Nwg dlawb huv.

Nwg tsi yog qhov ua yuamkev tas peb pum tuab hom kev xav huv Phoo Vaajlubkub Tshab. Povlauj siv ntau lub ntsab rua cov sab phem nyob sau ntuj ([Efexaus 1:20-21; 3:10; 6:12; 1:16; 2:15](#)): Cov kaav tebchaws, cov tub ceevxwm, fwjchim, zwmtxwv. Yaam dlaabtsi ua rua puab zoo tuabyaam? Puab taag nrho yog cov ntsab lug kws zoo heev siv lug pav qha ib tug kws kaav teb kaav chaws rua thaajchaw ntawd.

Tug timthawj Povlauj sau ob tsaab ntawv moog rua pawg ntseeg Kauleethaus moog has txug ib txha xwm txheej kws nwg tau hnov txug. Nyob rua thawj tsab ntawv, nwg has rua pawg ntseeg cov thawjcoj kuam cale nrhu ib tug txivneej kws ua txhum es tsi leeg txim rua kev nkauj kev nraug ([1 Kau. 5:1-13](#)). Xaav paub, nws sau has tas puab yuav tsum "xaa tug txivneej nuav moog rua Sataas" ([1 Kauleethaus. 5:5](#)). Cov lug nuav yuav has le caag txhaj le meej?

Povlauj dlaim ntawv has tau nkaag sab yog tas tawmtsaam qhov nyob tomqaab ntawm (cosmic) nplajteb-kev kawm thaaj aav (geographical)

nplajteb kev xaav ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Huv Vajlugkub Qub kev kawm vaajtswv txujlug, Yahweh "yog Ixayees hab thaaj aav nwg yog pub rua cov Yixalayees, lub aav Kanaas. Nwg nyob huv ntxhuav cov aav--ua rua nwg dlawb huv. Thaum pib, Yahweh nyob rua huv lub tsev ntaub. Thaum cov Yixalayees su hab tsaa tsev ntaub, lub phij xab rau ntawd cog lug tau muab tso rua huv plawv ntawm lub tsev ntaub, los ua cov neeg Yixayee lub yeej rog ua lub chaw dlawb huv. Tom qab ntawd, cim Ixayees lub chaw su ua thaaj aav dlawb huv. Ib tsaam, tom qaab Yixayee muab Khana-as ua chaw nyob, Yahweh nyob rua huv lub tuamtsev, ntxhuav cov aav Kws Cog Lug Tseg kuam chaw dlawb huv-Yahweh hab nwg cov tuabneeg puavleej nyob rua ntawm tsev. Taamsim nuav, Yahweb nyob huv cov ntseeg--peb yog lub tuamtsev rua Vaajtswv nyob ([1 Kauleenthau. 6:19; 2 Kauleenthau. 6:16; Loos. 8:9](#)). Qhov ntawd txhais tau tas cov ntseeg, lub cev ntawm Yexus, yog cov tuagneeg tshab ntawm Vaajtswv, ib lub Ixayees tshab, Povlauj tau has meej meej huv [Kalatias 3](#):

Cov mivnyuas tseem tseem ntawm Anplahaas, yaav taag lug, yog cov kws tso puab kev ntseeg huv Vaajtswv....

Rua qhov mej txhua tug yog mivnyuas Vaajtsvv lug ntawm txuj kev ntseeg huv Yexus Khetos. Hab txhua tug kws tau lug koom nrug Tswv Yexus huv qhov ua kevcai raus dlej tau tso rua Yexus, zoo ib le hnaav ib cev khaub dlhuag tshab. Tsis muaj Yudas ntxiv lossis Jeetais (Gentile), ua qhev los yog dlawb, txiv neej hab quas puj. Rue qhov mej txhua tus yog ib huv Yexus Khetos. Hab taam sim nuav koj yog Yexus khetos tug, koj yog tug mivnyuas tseeb ntawm Anplahaas. Koj yog nwg le xeeb ntxhwv, hab Vaajtsvv cov lug cog tseg rua Anplahaas yog koj tug. ([Kalatias. 3:7, 26-29 nlt](#))

Txij le cov ntseeg- hab cov chaw kws cov ntseeg lug sib sau-yog qhov chaw dlawb huv, kev txhum yuav raug ntab tawm. Ib yaam le cov aav puag ncig lug chaw cov lxayees su hab ib ncig lub nplajteb cov vaajtsvv ntawm lwm lwm tug vaajtsvv kws yog cov tsi ntseeg tug vaajtsvv, yog le nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab lub sijhawm-hab taamsim nuav-lub nplajteb nuav yog chaw tsis muaj nqes. Yog le ntawd Povlauj lu lug xaaj kuam cale ntab tawm tug tuabneeg tsi ntseeg sab rov qaab lug rua huv nplajteb, kws yog lub hauv paug ntawm Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog. Yuav kuam ntab tawm ntawm pawg ntseeg losis raug muab xaa rov qaab moog rua huv qhov chaw kws tsi dlawb huv. Qhov ntawd yog kev txhum tug.

### **Vim le caag Nuav Tseem Ceeb**

Sau nruab ntug kws yog qhov tshwm sim ntawm Vaajtsvv kev txav txim ntawm cov haiv neeg ntawm Npanpaus yog daim ntaub kws nyob rua tomqaab kws qha txug Yixalayees tej kev txomnyem. Nwg kuj yog lub saam thaj rua cov tub xaa moo zoo. Txuj xuv zoo txug Tswv Yesus teg dlejnum nyob rua sau tug ntoo khaublig kws tas Vaajtsvv cov tuabneeg tsi yog Yudas lawm xwb tabsi txhua tug kws ntseeg huv Tswv Yesus. ([Kalatias 3](#)). Lawv le cov thwjtum tawm moog rua huv lub nplajteb, cheebtsaam ntawm sataas raug hloov moog rua Vaajtsvv caam teb. Vaajtsvv lub tebchaw ua ntej hab rov qaab muab kuam tau kev tswj hwm ntawm haiv tuabneeg.

Cov kev kawm has le nuav lub nplajteb nuav tsi yog peb lub tsev. Kev tsaus ntuj tau tso cai rua lub nplajteb. Cov tuabneeg tsi ntseeg yog cov kws raug khi lug ntawm dlaab ntxwjnyoog tug ntuj quab yuam. Puab xaav tau txuj moo zoo tso puab dlim. Hab tsi txhob nov qaab: Txuj moo zoo yog peb cuab yeej. Peb tsi tau tso cai rua cov thawj coj tswj fwm has hab fwjchim ncaaj nraim. Tsi muaj txujci ntsujplig kws yog khoom plig es yuav muab lug rua peb lug ntawm cov thwjtum. Tabsi txuj kev muab tso sab phluav ntawm tug thwjtum yuav tig qhov kev tsim nuav. Qhov Kev Tshaaj Tawm Txuj Moo Zoo yog qhov kev sib yuav sib tua nrug nrua cov ntsujplig nuav yog txuj kev npaaj. Peb yuav kawm ntxiv txug qhov nuav rua tshooj yuav lug tom ntej nua.

Ib zaaj qha ntxiv: Peb yuav tsum saib txhua pawg ntseeg rua ntawm tug ntseeg tseeb kws zoo le cov aav dlawb huv. Tej kev saab nrau, vaajtse, hab pawg ntseeg ntawd coob le caag qhov ntawd tsi yog ib qhov kws Vaajtsvv yuav nyuaj sab txug. Qhov tseem ceeb yog, qhov twg muaj le ob lossis peb leeg lug koom uake. Yexus yog tug nyob huv nruab nraab puab ([Mathais. 18:20](#)). Qhov chaw yog muab fij rua lawm. Txhua pawg ntseeg, tsi has txawm yog miv aiv lossis tsi tau muaj tuabneeg paub txug, yog nyob rua ntawm hauv ntej nrug cov ntsujplig ua rog. Txhua pawg ntseeg muaj tuab yaam dlejnum. Lub fwjchim ntawm txujkev tsaus ntuj yeej yuav tsi yeej.

Peb yuav rov qaab lug saib lug tswvyim sau nruab ntug rua kev sau qhov nuav thaum peb moog txug rua ntawm Yexus kev cob qha. Taamsim nuav, txuj kev sib ntaus sibtua twb muab sau taag lawm. Cov haiv neeg ntawm lub nplajteb twb raug rau txim hab tshem tawm lug ntawm Vaajtsvv. Txug caij rua nwg pib dlua tshab hab muab chais tawm cov kws yog nwg tuabneeg.

# **Tshooj rau**

## **Lu Lug, lub Npe, hab tug Timtswv**

Nyob rua tshooj taag lug peb kawm txug lub nplajteb kev kawm txug thaaj aav ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub. Nyob rua huv qhov kws has txug tuabneeg ntxeev sab ntawm tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus. Vaajtswv tso tsaaV tuabneeg tseg. Nwg muab puab tso rua cov tswwcuab sau ntuj kws yog paab nyog rua lub rooj saablaaj, tug tub ntawm Vaajtswv ([2 Kevcai. 32:8-9](#)). Yuav hloov cov taamsim nuav-tso tseg tsaaV tuabneeg, nwg maam le tsim dlua ib cov tuabneeg tshab, ib tsaaV tuabneeg ntawm nwg tug. Puab yuav yog nwg cov sawv cev moog khu nwg lub tebchaw tshab nyob rua nplajteb. Tabsi teg dlejnum ntawd ua qha has tas nyuaj kawg nkaus, lawv le lwm yaam vaajtswv hab cov tuabneeg ntawd puab cov tuabneeg yuav lug ua cov yeeb ncuab tawv heev ntawm cov lxayees hab vaajtswv.

Vaajtswv cov tuabneeg tshab yuav pib nrug ib tug txivneej hu Anpla, tug kws tsi ntev tomqaab muaj lub npe hloov rua Anplahaas. Tsi ntev tom qaab kev rau txim ntawm Npanpaus, Vaajtswv tuaj moog saib nwg.

## **Anplahaas Ntsib txuj Lug**

Coob tug Ntseeg yog ib tsev tuabneeg nrug Vaajtswv moog saib Anplahaas huv Chivkeeb 12. Vaajtswv has rua Anplahaas kuam tawm nwg lub tsev hab moog rua ib qhov chaw nwg yeej tsi tau pum le. Vaajtswv cog lug coj nwg kev. Nwg has Anplahaas nwg yuav ua nwg Vaajtswv hab muab nwg ib qho lug cogtseg tshwjxeeb. Nwg yuav ua kuam Anplahaas hab Salas muaj tug tub, txawm yog obtug puavleej laug lawm. Lug ntawm tug tub yuav muaj lug muaj tuabneeg coob heev-tuabneeg cov kws yuav lug tsim tsev tuabneeg huv nplajteb ntawm Vaajtswv. Lug ntawm puab tsaaV tuabneeg yuav tau koob moov.

Peb xaav has tas Anplahaas kev ntsib nrug Vaajtswv nuav tsuas yog ib lubsuab lug sau ntuj los yog huv Anplahaas lub kevxaav xwb. Los yog tejzag Vaajtswv lug huv ib zaaj npau suav. Phoo Vaajlugkub yeej has meej tas Vaajtswv yeej tau ua tej yaam le ntawd nrug nwg cov cevlug hab lwm tug tuabneeg. Tabsi qhov ntawd tshwmsim tsi zoo le nrug Anplahaas. Vaajtswv tau ua yaam kws zoo tshaaj hab muaj ceem tshaaj. Nwg lug le tug txivneej lug. Nwg hab Anplahaas sib thaam tim ntsej-tim muag.

Peb tau ib qhov kev taw qha huv [Chivkeeb 12:6-7](#). Phoo Vaajlugkub has tas Vaajtsvw tshwm rua Anplahaas. Peb tshooj tomqaab, Vaajtsvw rov tshwm dlua ntxiv ([Chivkeeb 15:1-6](#)). Zag nuav Vaajtsvw lug rua Anplahaas le "cov lug ntawm tug Tswv" huv qhov kws ua ywgtoog. Qhov nuav tsis yog lub suab huv lub hlwb, txij le lu lug "lu lug" coj Anplahaas tawm moog saab nrau hab muab qha cov nub qub rua nwg lug ua pevtxwv tas nwg cov xeeb ntxwv yuav suav tsi txheeb ([Chiv. 15:5](#)).

Vaajtsvw tshwm rua Anplahaas le ib tug txivneej dlua lwm lub sijhawm ([Chivkeeb. 18](#)). Nwg ua tuab yaam le nuav rua Ixaj ([Chivkeeb. 26:1-5](#)), Vaajtsvw tug tub tau cog lug , hab Yakhauj, tug tub ntawm Ixaj ([Chivkeeb. 28:10-22; 31:11-12; 32:24-30](#));

Lu "lug" los yog lub suab ntawm Vaajtsvw yog ib txuj kev ntawm kev qha txug Vaajtsvw tshwm zoo le tuabneeg nyob huv tej qhov chaw kws tsi paub. Ib qhov kws kuv nyam tshaaj plawg nyob rua huv [1 Xamuyeess 3](#). Tug tub Xamuyeess pheej hnov ib lub suab hu nwg thaum tsaus ntuj sijhawm nwg taabtom yuav tsaug zug. Thaum kawg Elis, tus povthawj kws Xamuyeess nrug nyob hab tug kws nwg ua dlejnum rua, txhom raug tas yog Vaajtsvw. huv tshooj [10](#), Vaajtsvw rov lug ntawm Xamuyeess: "Tug Tswv lug hab sawv rua ntawd, hab hu le kws nwg ib txwm hu yaav taaglug, "Xamuyeess! Xamuyeess!" (gnt). Peb paub tas nuav yog Vaajtsvw lug zoo le tuabneeg lug rua qhov twb qha tas nwg sawv ntawd, hab rua qhov thaum tshooj nuav xaus ([1 Xamuyeess 3:19](#)) has tas "Cov lug yog Vaajtsvw cov lug" muaj tug cwjpwm lug tshwm rua Xamuyeess.

Muaj dlua ib tug cevlug kws yog "lu lug the Tug Tswv" lug kag zoo le ib tug tuabneeg kws yog Yelemis. Huv [Yelemis 1](#), qhov chaw kws hu nwg lug ua ib tug cevlug, Yelemis has tas "lu lug" lug rua nwg, Yelemis pum "lu lug" yog Vaajtsvw tug kheej. Tug Tswv siv nwg txhais teg kov Yelemis ([Yakaunpau 1:1-9](#)).

## Vaajtsvw Huv Tuabneeg lub Cev

Vaajtsvw tshwm lug zoo le ib tug txivneej yeej muaj tug qauv nyob huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, ntev heev lug uantej nwg lug ua Yexus ntawm Naxales. Yog koj muab ua tuab zoo xaav txug nwg, nwg yeej tau taub. Vaajtsvw tsim nwg yeej tsi zoo le peb. Phoo Vaajlugkub qha ntau zag lawm tas yeej tsi muaj tuabneeg pum tau qhov zoo ntawm Vaajtsvw. Qhov yeeb koob tseeb-nyob nrug, hab ua neej nyob. Thaum tug tuabneeg ntawd pum Vaajtsvw tim ntsej tim muag puab yuav ntseeg tas puab yuav tuag ([Chivkeeb 32:30; 2 Kevcais 5:24; Thawjtswi 6:22-24](#)). Puab tsi tuag, vim rua qhov Vaajtsvw siv ib yaam khoom lug lim yaam kws nyob rua ntawm nwg tawm ntawm tuabneeg lub hlwb txhaj le txheej txheem--ib tug suavtawg, ib tauv

fuab, hab ntau tshaaj le qhov kws cov ntseeg coob paub, ib tug txivneej.

Muaj ntau zag, Vaajtsvv tshwm zoo le tuabneeg yog pav le tug kws ntsib nrug "tug Timtsvv ntawm tug Tswv." Tug Timtsvv nuav yog ib tug kws paub zoo. Muab ua lug pevtxwv, nwg tshwm rua Mauxes huv ib tshob mivnyuas ntoo kws muaj suavtawg cig cig ([Tsivdlim 3:1-3](#)). Tug Vaajtsvv nyob huv tsob ntoo cog lug tseg rua Mauxes lug coj nwg tsaav tuabneeg tawm ntawm Iziv tebchaw. Vaajtsvv tau tshwm rua Yakhauj pum zem zuag huv ib zaaj npau suav ntawm Npetho ([Chivkeeb 28:10-22](#)). qhov chaw nwg nyob nwg tau txheeb tau tas yog tug Tswv (Yahweh). Tomqaab ntawd Vaajtsvv lug rua Yakauj huv ib zaaj npau suav hab has nwg ncaaj-nriam has tas nwg yog tuab tug Vaajtsvv kws tau ntsib nwg ntawm Npaataus uantej ([Chivkeeb 31:11-12](#)).

Ntau tug xwb fwb qha Vaajlugkub tsis kaam qha txug tug Timtsvv nuav tas Vaajtsvv tugkheej. Tabsi muaj ntauj yaam kev nruaj ntseg qha tas nwg yog. Tej zag qhov tseem ceeb tshaaj plawg yog tomqaab tau tsi ntev Vaajtsvv muab Txuj Kev Cai rua Mauxes. Lawv le cov Yixalayees npaaj yuav taug kev moog rua Thaaj Aav Vaajtsvv Coglug Tseg. Vaajtsvv tau has rua Mauxes:

Saib nawb, kuv twb xaa ib tug timtsvv ua mej ntej tiv thaiv mej txuj hauv kev hab coj mej moog kuam txug rua qhov chaw kws kuv twb tau npaaj tseg. Ua tuab zoo noog nwg lug hab ua lawv le nws lub suab; tsi txhob ntxeev sab tawm tsaam nwg, vim nwg yuav tsim zaam koj lub txim, vim kuv lub npe nyob huv nwg.

Tabsi yog koj ua tuab zoo noog nwg lub suab hab ua txhua yaam kws kuv has, ces kuv yuav ua yeebncuab rua mej cov yeeb ncuab hab tug yeeb ncuab rua mej cov yeeb ncuab. ([Tsivdlim 23:20-22](#))

Nuav tsi yog ib tug timtsvv kws zoo le txhua tug. Tug Timtsvv nuav muaj kev zaamtxim rua kev txhum (los yog tsi muaj). Tug Timtsvv nuav muaj tuab lub npe le ntawd Vaajtsvv huv nwg. Qhov kev qha ntawd yog ib qho txawv tabsi tseeb heev. Lub "npe" yog ib qho kws Phoo Vaajlugkub Qub txujkev siv lug has txug Vaajtsvv nwg tugkheej. Vaajtsvv yeej nyob los yog tseeb. Piv txvv txug, [Yaxayas 30:27-28](#) muab lub npe ntawm tug Tswv ua tug tuabneeg-lawv le Vaajtsvv nwg tugkheej:

Saib nawb, lub npe ntawm tug Tswv lug dleb heev le lug,  
kub nyab cig nrug nwg kev chim, hab paa tawg tuab heev sawv; dlaim tawv ncauj npau tawg vog,  
hab nwg tug nplaig zoo le suavtawg kub nyab;

nwg cov paa zoo le tug dlej ndlwg.

txawn naj nub nuav saib ntsoov cov Yudais muab Vaajtsvv hu ua ha- shem ("lub npe").

Lwm txuj kev ntawm paub txug tug Timtsvv nuav yeej yog Vaajtsvv nyob rua huv tuabneeg lub cev yog moog piv rua [Tsivdlim 23:20-22](#) nrug rua lwm nqai. Tug Timtsvv kws tau ntsib Mauxes ntawm tsob ntoo cig cig, tug Timtsvv ntawd muaj tug Tswv lub npe nyob rua huv nwg, hab yeej tau coj cov Yixalayees tawm huv Iziv hab moog rua Thaaj Aav Cog Lug tseg ([Cov thawjtswj 2:1-3](#)). Tabsis tug Tswv los tau hab ([Yausua 24:17-18](#)) hab Vaajtsvv tug kheej nyob ntawd ([2 Kevcais 4:37-38](#)). Tug Tswv, qhov nyob, hab tug Timtsvv ntawm Tug Tswv puavleej nyag txaww nyag ntawm taw rua tuab lub cev: Vaajtsvv. Tabsis tug timtsvv nwg lub cev yog tuabneeg.

Ib qho ntawm cov nqai nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub kws ua lub ntsab lug nuav tau haib heev yog qhov zais kuam txhob pum. Tsawg tug tuabneeg pum nwg. Nwg yog qhov yuav tuag nyob sau txaaj. Ua ntej nwg tuag, Yakhauj xaav foom koob moov rua Yauxej cov mivnyuas. Nyob rua huv nwg cov lug foom koob moov nwg rov qaab xaav txug huv nwg lub neej--ib txha ntawm cov nwg ntsib nrug Vaajtsvv. Nwg pib foom koob moov le nuav ([Chivkeeb 48:15-16](#))

Tug Vaajtsvv uantej kws kuv yawmkoob Anplahaas hab kuv txiv Ixaj pehawm,

tug Vaajtsvv kws yog kuv tug tswv yug yaaj coj kuv txuj hauv kev lug txug naj nub nua,

tug timtsvv kws nwg tau txhiv kuv dlim ntawm txhua txuj kev phem.

Tomqaab ntawd, zoo kawg nkaus, huv nqai [16](#) nwg thov Vaajtsvv, "Thov nwg foom koob moov rua cov tub hluas nuav" (niv, has ntxhiv). Nwg tsi has, Thov puab foom koob moov rua cov tub hluas nuav," zoo le kws has lug nrug ob tug tuabneeg txaww, Vaajtsvv hab tug Timtsvv. Nwg has ob tug ob leeg uake huv kev thov Vaajtsvv: thov nwg foom moov rua cov tub hluas.

Qhov kws luij tshaaj ua rua xaav tsi thoob yog [Cov Thawjcoj 6](#), kev hu ntawm Nkide-oos. Obtug oblieeg tug Tswv hab tug Timtsvv ntawm tug Tswv yog nrhav tau nyob rua tuab qhov chaw ([Cov Thawjcoj. 6:22-23](#)). Txawm nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, Vaajtsvv tseem more ntaw tshaaj le ib tug tuabneeg, hab ib tug ntawm cov tuabneeg lug lawv le ib tug txivneej.

## **Yexus: Lu Lug, lub Npe, hab tug Timtsvv**

Cov lub pav qha txug ntawm Vaajtsvv kws peb twb tau has lug txug qhov nuav yuav tsum tau paub zoo- puab taagnrho yog Vaajlugkub Qub zaaj kws has le caag phoo Vaajlugkub tshab has txug Yexus.

Aplahaas ntsib txuj Lug, Vaajtsvv huv tuabneeg lubcev. Huv [Yauhaas 1:1](#), tug timthawj sau tas: "Nyob rua thaum pib yog txuj Lug, hab txuj Lug tau nrug Vaajtsvv, hab txuj Lug yog Vaajtsvv." Huv nqai [14](#), Yauhaas has tas txuj Lug nuav " lug ua nqaj taww hab nyob nrug peb." Thaum thawj ib puas xyoo Yudais nyeem ntaww txug txuj moo zoo ntawm Yauhaas, txuj kev xaav ua rua tug quas puj lossis quas yawg tig rov qaab moog rua Vaajtsvv tugkheej, lug le Txuj Lug. Qhov tseeb, Yexus los kuj has tas Anplahaas twb "pum nwg lub sijhawm," hab nwg twb yeej nyob ua ntej Anplahaas ([Yauhaas 8:56-58](#)).

Mauxes tau ntsib tug Timtsvv ntawm Vaajtsvv, Vaajtsvv nyob huv tuabneeg lub cev, huv tsob mivnyuas ntoo cig cig hab tomqaab ntawd. Tug Timtsvv coj Ixayees tawm ntawm Iziv moog rua huv thaaj Aav Coglug Tseg. Tabsi Yudas sau rua huv nwg dclaim ntawd tuab lu, "Taamsim nuav kuv xaav rov has koj, txawm tas koj yaav dlhau lug yeej paub nwg, Tug ntawd yog Yesus, tug kws cawm ib tsaav tuabneeg tawm ntawm Iziv thaaj aav, tomqaab ntawd nrhuav tshem cov kws tsis ntseeg" ([1:5](#)). Tug Timtsvv yog Vaajtsvv nyob huv tuabneeg lub cev. Tug Timtsvv yog tug tuabneeg thib ob ntawm Vaaj Peb Leeg ntawd (Trinity)-leejtwg yuav yog tug kws tomqaab lug yug rua ib tug ntxhais nkauj xwb Maslis

Muaj Vaajtsvv nyob, lub npe, ua rua Timtsvv txaww taag nrho ntawm lwm tug. Qho lub sijhawm, huv phoo Vaajlugkub tshab, Yesus has txug Vaajtsvv Leej Txiv lub npe. Nyob rua hu nwg kev thov Vaajtsvv huv lub vaaj Khexejmasnes, uantej miv aiv thaum yuav raug nteg coj moog has plaub hab coj nwg moog ntsa rua sau ntoo khaublig, Yesus thov Vaajtsvv: "Txiv, thove qhuas kuv rua koj lub yeeb koob kws kuv tau nrug koj ua ntej lub nplajteb nuav muaj nyob. Kuv tau qha koj lub npe rua cov tuabneeg kws koj muab rua kuv tawm ntawm lub nplajteb....kuv tau qha puab paub txug koj lub npe" (Yauhaas 17:5-6, 26). Nws txhais le caag huv nqais lug kawg nuav? Yesus tsi ta has tas nwg ca tuabneeg paub Vaajtsvv lub npe le caag. Puab yog Yudas. Puab yeej paub Vaajtsvv npe le caag lawm-nwg hu ua Yahweh. Puab tau phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Puab yeej saib Vaajtsvv lub npe nyob rua huv phaav zag ntawm txhua nqais. Thaum Yesus tas kuv qha koj lub npe rua cov tuabneeg, nwg peg tau tas nwg twb ua rua tuabneeg pum Vaajtsvv tug kheej rua cov tuabneeg. Nwg yog Vaajtsvv uantej ntawm puab qhov muag pum. Nwg yog lub npe kws tsim nqajtawv

## Vim le caag Nuav Tseem Ceeb

Peb twb kawm lug dleb heev le lawm txug vaajlubkub txug ntawm tej chaw ntawm ib puag ncig lub teb chaws thaaj aav. Taagnhro cov tej zaaj nyob rua phoo Vaajlugkub koj paub puav leej muaj nyob hauv cov ntsab lus ntawm kev tsi sib hum ntawm saab ntsuj plig huv lub nplajteb yaam kws qhov muag tsis pum. Nws yog leejtwg yeej-tau-taag nrho cov sib ntaus sib tua ntawm cov vaajtsvv.

Nyob huv phau vaajlugkub kev saib ntawm ntsoj ntsuam ntawm cov kws qhov muag tsi pum puab lub nplajteb. Vajtsvv muaj yeeb ncuab kws nyaum, lwm yaam vaajtsvv kws nwg ua tug tsim cov nuav yaavtaag lug muaj sab npuab rua nwg tabsis puab moog puab lawm. Cov vaajtsvv ntxeev sab nuav yog cov kws Povlauj qha has tas muaj txujci dlub quas ncab, cov thawj coj, hab cov zwmtxvv ntawm lub nplajteb qhov muag tsis pom ([Efexaus 6:11; Kau. 1:16](#)). Puab tseem nyob ntawm nuav. Tsis muaj ib qhov qha huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab tas puab moog lawm. Puab ua neej nyob rua kev tawm tsaam Vajtsvv kev tswjfwm-hab tsis pub kuam nwg muaj txuja nyob moog ib txhis rov moog koom nrug cov kws nwg hlub tshaaj plawg kws yog tsev tuabneeg yog noobneej lug ntawm txuj moo zoo.

Ib qhov ntawm cov fwj chim tsaus ntuj yog tus tswv ntawm txuj kev tuag. Nwg muaj txuj cai lug leeg yuav tuabneeg, vim nwg qhov kev dlaag ntxag ntawm Adaas hab Evas raug tsi tau lub neej nyob ib txhis tsis txawj tuag. Hab qhov ntawd yog nws lub hom phaj-qhov ua kuam txhua yaam ntawm Yahweh tsev tuabneeg tu noob huvsi. Nwg yog cov qoob loos ntawm cov yeebncuab tub ntawm Vaajtsvv txuj kev xaav lub sijhawm cov Yixalayees nkaag lug rua lub tebchaws Khana-as: Tua los yog raug tua ua kuam Vaajtwc cov tuabneeg txheeb tsi txhob tau cov aav. Thaum cov Yixayees nkag lug rua huv cov aav, cov fwjchim tsaus ntuj lub homphaj yog qhov qub, tabsis puab lub tswvyim hloov lawm: ntxag Vaajtsvv cov tuabneeg moog pehawm lwm tus vaajtsvv, hab ua le kuam Yahweh ua tug kws tshem puab tawm ntawm peb moog. Hab qhov nuav txhaj tau tshwm sim. Vajtsvv tau ntab nwg cov tuabneeg tawm moog.

Tab sis lub hwj chim ntawm txuj kev tsaus ntuj paub lwm yaam: Yahweh tsis tso nwg lub hophaj tseg. Txuj kev foom tsis zoo ntawm thawj tus rov qaab muab lug has dlua tas, muaj ib nub, ib tug xeeb ntxvv ntawm Evas, yuav lug nhruav txhua yaam kws tuabneeg ua tsi tau huv luv Edees, rov qaab lug. Puab paub tseeb lawm tas muaj ib lub sijhawm twg tug kws Cog Lus yuav tshwm plawg-txawm hais tias, le qhov Povlauj has rua peb, puab tsis paub meej qhov kws Vaajtsvv tau npaj le caag ([1 Kaulithaus 2: 6-8; Eph. 3:10; 6:12](#)). Le ntawd vim tas yog ib qho kev

to taub nyuaj , Tug Muaj Fwjchim Luj tshaaj txhaj le txhob txhwm muab zais taagnrho.

# Tshooj Xyaa

## Cov kev cai ntawm kev sib koom teg

Peb cov lug nruag npaum le nuav: Vaajtsvv muab cov tebchaws hab puab cov tuabneeg ntawm Npanpaus povtseg rua ib saab. Cov vaajtsvv nqeg tso rua puab coj moog saab ntsuplig (dominion) ([2 Kevcai 32:8-9](#)). Thaum Vaajtsvv rov pib dlua nrug Aplahaas, nwg yeej yog meej tas nws npaaj rua ib nub rov qaab txais dlua tsaav tuabneeg lug ntawm kev qha ntawm Ixayees ([Chivkeeb 12:3](#)). Tabsi cov vaajtsvv ntawm cov tebchaw yuav tau raug yuam kuam nyoo puab tso fwjchim hab pehawm ([Paajlug 82:6-8](#)). Qhov ntawd pes tau tas muaj teebmeem tsi sib hum-nyob rua huv ob paab cov kws qhov muag pum hab cov qhov muag tsi pum. Sai sai tsi ntev tom qaab muaj Ixayees, tug puj ntawd yog nyob huv ib txuj hlua ntawm cov vajtsvv.

### Leejtwg yog Yahweb?

Nwg tsi siv sijhawm ntev nyob rua huv phoo vaajlugkub cov lug nruag Ixayees rov qaab lug txug huv kev ceevfaaj teg dlejnum. Zaaj kws has txug Yauxej ([Chivkeeb 37-50](#)) has lug saib vim le caag cov Ixayees txhaj le tau moog rua Iziv. Vaajtsvv tiv thaiv Yauxej lug ntawm nwg cov kwvtij rua kev cawmdim ntawm cov tuabneeg Yixalayees lug ntawm kev tshaib kev nqheg ([Chiv 46:3-4; 50:20](#)). Taamsim nuav Vaajtsvv tsi has kuam cov tuabneeg Yixalayees tsiv tawm huv Iziv tebchaws taamsim ntawd vim yog nwg txhob txwm ua le ntawd. Vaajtsvv tub paub lawm tas Vaaj ntxwv Falaus tug kws hwm Yauxej yuav tuag hab raug hloov lug ntawm tug yeeb ncuab ([Tsivdlim 1](#)). Nwg pum ua ntej lawm tas Iziv yuav muab cov Yixalayees yuam moog ua qhev ([Chivkeeb 15:13-16](#)). Hab nwg kuj paub lawm tas nwg yuav yog tug cawm cov tuabneeg Ixayees thaum kws yog sijhawm cawm ([Chivkeeb 46:4](#)).

Vim lecaag txhaj le yuav tog? Vaajtsvv txhua zag yeej muaj lub homphaj zoo ntawm kev txomnyem. Peb yeej tsi pum nwg txhua txhua zag. Nyob rua qhov nuav, txawm yog, Vaajlugkub yeej tau has meej.

Tom qaab Mauxes tau tsiv tawm tebchaws Iziv hab moog nyob rua tom roob moj sab qhua. Vaajtsvv hu nwg ntawm tsob ntoo kws cig cig ([Tsivdlim 3:1-14](#)) yog xaa nwg rov qaab

moog rua Iziv. Nwg xaaj yooj yim xwb: "Has rua Falaus" Tso kuv tsaav tuabneeg moog" ([Tsivdlim 5:1](#)). Falaus muaj lwm lub tswvyim. Nws yog vaajtsvv ntawm cev qaj dclaim tawv nyob rua huv Iziv, lub cim ntawm taagnrho nws cov fwjchim hab lub zug. Nwg yeej yuav tsi kaam ca kuam muaj tug Vaajtsvv kws qhov muag tsi pum ntawm Henplais tug tswv yug yaaj has nwg kuam ua le has. Nwg los yeej tsi paub tas Mauxes tug Vaajtsvv nua xyov tseeb los tsi tseeb. Nwg teb saib tsi taug, "Leejtwg yog tug Vaajtsvv, kws kuv yuav tau noog ua le nwg lub suab hab tso cov Ixayees moog?" ([Tsivdlim 5:2](#)).

Nws taabtom yuav tau nwg cov lug teb-ib lu kws yuav mob. Vaajtsvv tau teem rua nwg, Vaajtsvv tau has rua Mauxes "Kuv yuav ua kuam nwg lub sab tawv, sub qhov ntawd ua rua nwg txhaj yuav tsi tso kuv tsaav tuabneeg moog" ([Tsivdlim 4:21](#)). Vaajtsvv muaj kev sib ntaus sib tua. Tom qaab puab tau tsim txom cov Ixayees lug tau ntau pua xyoo, nwg yog lub sijhawm rua Iziv hab nws cov vaajtsvv raug kev teem txim. Falaus tawv tawv yog ib feem ntawm kev cuab ntxab. Phoo Vaajlugkub qha peb txug mob nruas yog tso moog rua Iziv cov vaajtsvv--tshwj xeeb tug kawg nkaus, kev tuag ntawm tug tub hlub ([Tsivdlim 12:12, Teevnpe 33:4](#)), kws yog qhov kev ntaus ncaaj nraim rua Pharaoh tsev tuabneeg: "Thaum ib taag hmo Tug Tswv tua txhua tug tub hlub nyob rua huv thaaj aav ntawm Iziv, txij thawj tug tub hlub ntawm Falaus kws nyob tsawgs sau lub zwm txvv moog txug tug thawj tug tub ntawm cov tuabneeg raug kaw huv lub tsev lojcuj, hab taagnrho cov mivnyuas tsaj kws yog tug xub yug ntawm cov tsaj txhu" ([Tsivdlim](#)).

Falaus tau thuam Vaajtsvv, hab lub rooj tau tig dleb heev. Lawv le Povlauj tau has tseg, "Tsis txhob raug kev dlaag ntxhag: Vaajtsvv tsi thuam, rua qhov yaam kws cog, yaam ntawd nwg yuav tau sau" ([Kalatias 6:7](#)). Lub suab ntaus siv zug Iziv coj moog rua Ixayees' raug tso tawm huv Iziv lug. Tuabneeg nyob dleb npaum le Khana-aas hnov txug Ixayees tug Vaajtsvv kws tsom kwm Ixayees hab nwg cov vajtsvv ([Yausua 2:8-10](#)), piv rua [Tsivdlim 15:16-18; Yausua 9:9](#)). Jethro, Mauxes Midianite txiv yawg, npaaj tau ib zaaj qha lug qha txug thaum Mauxes rov lus:" Taamsim nua kuv paub tas Yahweh yog tug kws muaj fwjchim dlua taag nrho txhua tug vaajtsvv" ([Tsivdlim 18:11 leb](#)).

Nwg xaav tsi txug yaav taag lug hab qhov ntawd Mauxes, nyob rua saab tom Dlej Lab, nug taag nug dlua nwg cov lug, thuam Falaus hab nwg paab tub rog kws pluj lawm: *Tug kws zoo le Tug Tswv ntawm cov vaajtsvv?* ([Tsivdlim 15:11](#))

Thaum puab tawm ntawm Iziv hab moog tshaab tug Dlej Lab, cov Yixalayees paub qhov chaw puab yuav moog. Puab yuav moog ntsib puab tug Vaajtsvv ntawm nwg qhov chaw nyob rua huv nplajteb tshab lub tsev hab lub chaw hauvpaug lui, Roob Xinais.

Qhov tseeb, cov Yixalayees tsis paub ntau txug Vaajtsvv. Tsi tau muaj phoo Vaajlugkub *hlo le* nyob rua lub noob nyoog ntawm qhov chaw suavdlawg tawg ua paab ua pawg

(exodus). Tuab qhov kws cov Israelites paub txug Vaajtsvv hab tau ces yog cov lug nruag kws puab nov lug ntawm puab nam puab txiv, cev lug ntawm ib txheej rua ib txheej. Nyeem zaaj lug nruag taamsim nuav huv phoo Vaajlugkub, peb yeej pum meej meej yaam kws Vaajtsvv yuav ua dlaabtsi. Cov Yixalayees tau kawm ntau yaam. Xinais yog chaav kawm ntawv.

### **Ixayees-Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg hab Cov sawvcev huv Nplajteb**

Thaum Mauxes sawv ntawm Falaus hauvnnej, uantej lub sijhawm suavdlawg tawg nyag moog nyag (exodus), nwg has rua Falaus tas Vaajtsvv muaj ib txuj xuv: "Israel yog kuv tub, kuv tug tub hhub...tso kuv tug tub hab ca nwg lug ua dlejnum rua kuv" ([Tsivdlim 4:22-23 leb](#)). Lub tswvyim ntawd Vaajtsvv muaj ib tug tub-yog le nuav, rov qaab has txug taagnrho Anplahaas cov xeeb ntxwv-nwg tseem ceeb heev. Nwg rov qaab coj peb moog rua lub sijhawm Vaajtsvv tsim Adaas hab Evas obtug.

Vaajtsvv xaav tau ib tsev tuabneeg kws yog tuabneeg. Nwg xaav nyob nrug cov kws nwg tsim, nplajteb, nrug cov tuabneeg kws nwg tsim. Nwg xaav kuam nwg tsev tuabneeg kws qhov muag tsi pum hab nwg tsev tuabneeg huv nplajteb lug nyob ua ke nrug nwg hab pehawm nwg. Nwg xaav kuam tuabneeg fuamvaam hab kuam txhua yaam huv lub nplajteb nuav lug zoo ib yaam le lub Edees. Tabsi thaum Vaajtsvv tso tuabneeg tseg nyob rua ntawm tug pemthuam Npanpaus, nwg tsi muaj mivnyuas--txug thaum nwg hu Anplahaas. Ixayees yog Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg tshab. Nwg yog lub sijhawm rov qaab moog rua lub homphaj ua ntej. Lawv le Adaas hab Evas twb yog Vaajtsvv tug yaamntxwv nplajteb, Ixayees yuav tsum taamsim nua ua kuam tav lub luag num nua.

Rov qaab moog rua Xinais yog ib qho rov qaab lug tsev. Taab txawm lub rooj saablaaj sau ntuj ceebtsheej los nyob rua ntawd, saib Vaajtsv rov muab nwg kev npaaj coj rov qaab lug ua dlejnum rua. Puab ua timkhawv rua ib txuj kev cog lug nruab nraab ntawm Vaajtsvv hab nwg tsaav tuabneeg--txuj kev cai.

### **Txuj Kevcai ntawm Vaajtsvv--Xaa lug ntawm Vaajtsvv paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council)**

Nwg puas ua rua koj ceeb thaum kuv has tas paab tuabneeg saablaaj nyob sau ntuj ceebtsheej (council) puab los kuj nyob rua ntawm Xinais thaum Vaajtsvv nqaa Kaum Txuj Kevcai? Yog

tas koj tau pum saaj yeeb yaam txug thaum cov tuabneeg tawg ua paab ua pawg (exodus) hab taug kev rua Xinais, koj tsi tau pum tub khais sau ntuj. Tabsi phoo Vaajlugkub has tas puab yeej nyob ntawd. Nwg los kuj tau has tas puab yog cov nqaa Vaajtsvv txuj kevcai ([Tegnum 7:52-53](#); [Henplais 2:1-2](#)).

Nwg los kuj has tas Txuj Kev Cai raug sau "lug ntawm Vaajtsvv cov ntivteg" ([2 Kevcai 9:9-10](#)). Cov lus ntawd yuav tsum yog cov lug ib txwm paub--Vaajtsvv nyob huv tuabneeg lub cev. Vaajtsvv nyob rua Xinais, tshwm le ib tug txivneej, zoo tuab yaam nkaus le cov lug nruag huv [Chivkeeb](#) txug tug Timtsvv ntawm tug Tswv. Nwg hab nwg cov tuabneeg sau ntuj muab txuj Kevcai rua Mauxes hab rua Ixayees.

Tomqaab muab txuj Kevcai taag lawm, Mauxes, Aloos, Aloos cov tub, hab xyaa caum tug ntawm Ixayees cov txwjlaug lug pum tug Tswv ntawm Ixayees huv tuabneeg lub cev dlua. Zag nuav puab sis ntsib noj ib pluag mov ([Tsivdlim 24:9-11](#)). Ib yaam le pluag mov ua zag kawg huv Yexus lub sijhawm na lub thwj ntawm nwg cov ntsaav, pluag mov nuav ua koobtsheej Vaajtsvv kev cog lug tshab nrug rua Ixayees sau Xinais-txuj Kevcai.

Vaajtsvv muab txuj kev cai rua Ixayees sub puab txhaj le dlawb huv ([Levis Kevcai. 19:2](#)). Nwg xaav kuam Ixayees lug muab puab cais tawm ntawm lwm tsaav tuabneeg, qhov txaww dlua txhua tug lawv le yog nwg tsev tuabneeg. Lawv le Vaajtsvv yog tuab tug kws txaww ntawm taag nhro lwm cov vaajtsvv hab txhua yaam huv nplajteb nuav, yog le nuav Vaajtsvv tsaav tuabneeg yuav tsum coj txaww ntawm lwm tug tuabneeg.

Qhov kev dlawb huv txhais le caag? Lub tswwyim nyob rua tom qaab yog dlaabtsi? Kev dlawb huv tsi yog txhais tas txaww. Dlawb huv yog yuav tsum taw qha tau nrug tug Tswvm, yuavtsum muab sab npuab tug Vaajtsvv hab nrug zoo sab rua txhua yaam kws zoo huv lubneej kws lug nrug qhov ua yog nrug Vaajtsvv. Vaajtsvv xaav kuam Ixayees moog ua kuam lwm tsaav tuabneeg nyaam kuam rov lug ntawm nwg ([2 Kevcai 4:6-8; 28:9-10](#)). Vim yog le nuav phoo Vaajlugkub txhaj le hu Ixayees ua lub tebchaws ntawm cov povthawj" ([Tsivdlim 19:6](#)) hab "ua lub teeb rua txhua tsaav tuabneeg" ([Yaxaya 42:6; 49:6](#); moog saib huv [51:4; 60:3](#)). Taag nrho txhua tsaav tuabneeg tau ib yaam ntawm Anplahaas lug ua ib qho koob moob rua txhua tsaav tuabneeg ([Chivkeeb 12:3](#)).

## Ntseeg Muab Sab Npuab

Ua yog nrug Vaajtsvv yog dlua ib txuj kev ntawm kev sis thaam txug kev cawmdlim. Tabsis

txawm peb tau kawm ntau yaam ntau zog huv hoob qha rua Nubkaaj, kev cawmdlim tsis yog lug rua Yixalayees lug ntawm noog txuj cai has, lug ntawm ua lawv le txuj kevcai. Tsi has nyob rua phoo Vaajlugkub Qub los yog phoo Tshab, kev cawmdlim yeej tsi yuav khwvtau, los yog tsi tsim nyog tau. Nwg yog *muab lug* ntawm kev hlub ntawm Vaajtsvv nyob rua huv kev teb rua txuj kev ntseeg.

Yixalayees hab, zoo tuabyaam le peb cov kws yug tomqaab Tswv Yexus tuag hab sawv rov qaab lug, yuav tsum muaj txuj kev ntseeg. Puab yuav tsum *ntseeg* puab tug Vaajtsvv yog tug Vaajtsvv ntawm txhua tug vaajtsvv, ntseeg tas nws twb muab puab ua nwg tsaav tuabneeg. Puab xwb tau kev moog cuag Vaajtsvv ntawm cov vaajtsvv. Txuj kevcai tsi yog le caag Yixalayee ua tav kev cawmdlim le caag-nwg yog qhov qha txug puab kev muaj kev ncaaj nceeg rua Vaajtsvv puab ntseeg rua. Kev cawmdlim rua ib tug Yixalayees yog txug kev ntseeg huv kev coglug tseg hab tug cwjpwm ntawm tug Vaajtsvv ntawm cov vaajtsvv hab txug kev tsi kaam moog pehawm lwm tug vaajtsvv. Nwg yog txug kev ntseeg hab kev ncaaj nceeg huv lub nplawv, tsi yog ua kuam tau nqe zug tau khaubcij (brownies) nrug Vaajtsvv.

Vaajtxwv Daviv ua tej yaam phem heev le kev dleev luas puj luas shev hab npaaj muab lwm tug tua ([2 Xamuyees 11](#)). Lawv le Txuj Kev Cai, nwg yog ib tug ua txhum txuj kevcai hab tsim nyog tuag rua nwg kev txhum. Txawm le ntawd los, nwg yeej tsi txhawj tshee rua nwg txuj kev ntseeg huv Yahweh kws tug Sab Tshaaj Plawg Vaajtsvv. Nwg yeej tsi hloov nwg kev ncaaj nceeg moog rua lwm tug vaajtsvv. Hab Vaajtsvv muaj kev zaam txim rua nwg.

Tuab yaam yog tseeb huv nyob huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab. Ntseeg txuj moo zoo txhais tau has tas ntseeg tas tug Vaajtsvv ntawm Ixayees lug rua huv nplajteb nuav le tug txivneej, txaus sab tuag sau tug ntoo khaublig muab tugkheej hloov peb lub txim, hab sawv rov qaab lug rua nub thib peb. Peb yuav tsum puag nkaus qhov ntawd lug ntawm kev ntseeg hab tau ua qha txug peb kev noog tug Tswv lug ntawm qhov peb tso lwm tug vaajtsvv tseg. Txawm has tas lwm cov Vaajtsvv cov vaajtsvv yuav has txug kev cawmdlim, phoo Vaajlugkub qha peb tas yeej tsi muaj kev cawmdlim lug ntawm lwm tug tshwj lug ntawm Yexus xwb ([Tegnum 4:12](#)) hab txuj kev ntseeg yuav tsum nyob ruaj khov ([Loos 11:17; Hepl. 3:19; 10:22, 38](#)). Tugkheej ua tsi tau tsis yog zoo tuab yaam le pauv Yexus rua lwm tug vaajtsvv-hab Vaajtsvv yeej yuav paub qhov txawv.

**Vim Le Caag Qhov Nuav Tseem Ceeb**

Muaj ntau yaam kev xaav rua ntau yaam koom nyob rua thaum sijhawm suavdlawg tawg ua paab ua pawg (exodus) hab yaam tshwmsim ntawm Xinais. Lub sijhawm ntawm Mauxes hab lwm tug noj mov uake nrug Vaajtsvv thaum huv tuabneeg lubcev sau Xinais ua rua peb nteg sai sai taamsim ntawd. Thaum ntawd xyaa caum tug txwjlaug nrug Mauxes. Yog koj suav cov teb huv [Chivkeeb 10](#) has tas Vaajtsvv muab ntsum kag tso rua ib saab tom qaab tug Pemthuam qhov teeb meem tshwmsim ntawm tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus, koj tau xyaa caum. Cov tsaav tuabneeg tau raug muab cob rua Vaajtsvv tug tub-lwm cov vaajtsvv fwjchim tsawg-thaum Ixayees tug Vaajtsvv txav txim rua tsaav tuabneeg ntawd ([2 Kevcai 4:19; Kevcai 4:19-20; 32:8](#)). Vim le caag xyaa caum tug txwjlaug, xyaa caum tug tub ntawm Vaajtsvv, hab xyaa caum tsaav tuabneeg yuav tsi muab cuab yeej rua.

Cov lug teb yog txhob txwm. Thaum Yexus pib moog ua nwg teg dlejnum huv nplajteb, nwg xaa tawm xyaa caum tug thwjtim ([Lukas 10:1](#)). Qhov nuav yog ib qho kev npaaj ua ntej rua kev TshaajTawm Txuj Moo Zoo. Tug naab npawb xuv xwm sau lub tswvyim ntawm cov thwjtim ntawm Tswv Yexus yuav raug leeg yuav haiv tuabneeg rov qaab lug rua lub Vaajloog Vaajtsvv kaav. Lub Vaajloog yuav lug xaus rua thaum kawg rua ntawm hnub kawg huv lub nplajteb tshab Edees ntawm [Tshwmsim 21 Tshwmsim 21-22](#). Qhov kws pheej has ntawm cov naab npawb xyaa caum yog ib cov txuj xuv: Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg tshab huv nplajteb, Ixayees-Anplahaas cov mivnyuas-yog qhov kws txhais tau tas kuam rov qaab moog muab kuam tau yaam kws pluj lawm.

Tabsis yuav tsi xaus rua ntawd. Tus tubtxib Povlauj sau ntawv huv [Kalatias 3](#) tas cov kws ntseeg tau cuab yeej lug ntawm cov lug cog tseg kws tau muab rua Aplahaas. Txhua tug kws ntseeg huv Yexus yog Aplahaas cov mivnyuas lug ntawm kev ntseeg ([Kalatias 3:26: Vaajlugkub. Kalatias 3. 26-29"- Kalatias 3.26-29"29](#)). Qhov ntawd txhais tau tas koj hab kuv teg dlejnum nrug coj kuam tau haiv tuabneeg nuav ntawm cov vaajtsvv rov qaab lug. Nwg yog peb teg dlejnum nrug ua kuam cov tuabneeg raug caij tsuj lug ntawm cov ntsujplig dlaab ntawm cov vaajtsvv kuam kuam thim rov lug ntseeg huv Yexus. Peb yog Vaajtsvv cov tuabneeg tshab rooj saablaaj huv nplajteb. Hab thaum peb raug qhuas, peb yuav koom nwg tsev tuabneeg huv lub Edees tshab.

Phoo Vaajlugkub paab muab cov tswvyim nuav xaa moog rua huv ntau qhov chaw. Phoo ntawv ntawm Tshwmsim pav txug cov ntseeg yuav tau txais cuab yeej nrug Yexus kaav ntawm txhua haiv tuabneeg thaum txug nub kawg ([Tshwmsim 3:21](#)). Qhov ntawd txhais tau has tas peb yuav raug hloov Vaajtsvv tug tub lub chaw tug kws kov yeej cov tuabneeg ntawd txij thaum nyob rua Npanpees. twb yog vim le ntawd Yauhaas txhaj has tas cov ntseeg muaj cai ua Vaajtsvv cov mivnyuas ([1 Yauhaas 1:12](#); piv rua [1 Yauhaas 3:1 1 Yauhaas 3.1-3": 1 Yauhaas .1-3"3](#)); muaj tseeb peb yuav lug hloov tug dlawb huv lug sau ntuj-tabsis-cov tub phem ntawm Vaajtsvv thaum nub kawg.

Twb yog vim le nuav es Povlauj, thaum sau ntawv moog rua cov ntseeg kuam tsum txhob ca tuabneeg nplajteb dlaws puab tej kev tsi sib hum, nwg has tas, "Koj tsi paub lod tas peb yog cov kws txav txim rua tim tswv?" ([1 Kauleenthau 6:3](#)). Thaum peb raug hloov ua cov neeg sau ntuj (txhawb nqaa) rua lub nplajteb tshab, *peb yuav nyob rua lub meej mom sab tshaaj cov timtswv.* Muaj ib nub peb yuav hloov zoo le Yexus ([1 Yauhaas 3:1: 1 Yauhaas 1-3](#) [1 Yauhaas 3.1-3"3;1 1Kauleenthau 15:35 1Kauleenthau 15:35-49](#)) hab nrug nwg kaav taag nrho txhua tsaav tuabneeg ([Tshwmsim 2:26](#)) Taamsim nuav tswjfwm lug ntawm cov vaajtswv sab phen. Cov ntseeg, ntawm saab ntsujplig cov mivnyuas ntawm Anplahaas, thaum kawg yuav rov qaab tig rov cov kws tsi suav ntawm tsaav tuabneeg nrug rua cov lug foom ntawm kev tuag es txhaj ua Edees tsi taav rov lug.

Peb yuav tsum ua neej nyob ib yaam le peb ntseeg rua qhov kws moog. Txhua yaam huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub txujkev npaaj uantej coj peb. Tig xaav rov qaab rua Edees. Vaajtswv xaav kuam nwg ob tsev tuabneeg-ib tsev lug sau ntuj lug, lwm tsev yog tuabneeg-lug nyob ua ke hab kaav ua ke huv Edees. Lub tswvyim ntawd puag ntsoog taag lug ntawm kev ntxeev sab, tabsi tau cawm lug ntawm txuj kev cawm tuabneeg Yixalayeej lug ntawm Iziv. Tawm lug ntawm Aplahaas cov mivnyuas yuav lug tug Mexiyas, kws yuav lug hloov kev ua tsi tav huv Edees ([Chivkeeb 3:15](#)). Yog tsi muaj Yixalayees, peb yuav tsi muaj qhov moog kuam txug.

Hab qhov ntawd yeej yog vim le ntawd cov vaajtswv hab puab cov cauv yuav tau rov qaab sim muab Yixalayees lww dlua.

# Tshooj Yim

## Qhov chaw dlawb huv

Cov tuabneeg Yixalayees nyob ib xyoo ntau rua ntawm lub roob Xinais. Vim le caag ntev ua luaj? Puab twb rov qaab nkaag moog ua kevcog lug nrug Vaajtsvv hab txhais Kaum Txuj Cai taag lawm. Tabsi puab tseem tshuav ntau yaam kws yuav tau kawm. Nwg yog ib qho lug cog tseg lug ntseeg huv hab yuav tsum ua sab ncaaj nceeg rua Vaajtsvv ntawm puab cov yawm koob, Anplahaas, Ixaj, hab Yakhauj. Nwg yog ib qhov ntxiv yuav tsum paub yaam Vaajtsvv ca sab rua hab nwg zoo le caag.

### Lub Ntsab lug ntawm kev Dlawb huv

Ntau yaam ntawm cov kev cai txawv txawv hab kev coj noj coj ua ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub yog cog ruaj huv qhov yuav tau qha tuabneeg has tas Vaajtsvv *tsi zoo* le txhua lwm yaam. Huv nwg kevcoj hab tug cwjpwm, nwg zoo tshwj xeeb; nwg zoo txawv taagnrho *lwm yaam* dlua le tuabneeg hab txhua lwm yaam huysi. Rua Ixayees, qhov ntawd yog ib qhov tseeb qhov ntawd yuav tau coj lug txhawb txhua lub sijhawm. Tsi le ntawd ces, Vaajtsvv tsuas zoo le dlog dlig xwb.

Cov lug nyob rua phoo Vaajlugkub ntawm lub tswv yim ntawm Vaajtsvv tshwj xeeb nwg saabntsujplig yog *dlawb huv*. Nwg txhais tau tas "yuav tsum muab cais tso rua ib qho" los yog "yuav tsum txawv." Lub ntsab lug tsis tsimnyog yog has txug kev txawj xaav-has txug lub tswvyim peb yuav tsum coj peb tug kheej kuam txawv kuam muaj Vaajtsvv nyob rua huv peb kev ncaaj nceeg naj nub nua--Qhov ntawm twb suav nrug ([Levis Kevcai 19:2](#)).

Vaajtsvv tsi yog lub ntsab lug kws laam muab yoojyim rua cov Yixalayees ua ib qho kev txawj ntse paav txug kev dlawb huv. Nwg xaav tau lub ntsab ntawm nwg saab ntsujplig kuam tso cai txujsa rua huv Yixalayees txheej thau U. Phoo Vaajlug kub qha peb qhov nuav ua taav lug ntawm kev fij (symbolic acts) hab lug ntawm cov kevcai rua moog ze chaav dlawb huv.

### Vaajtsvv zoo le caag "Lwm tug"?

Cov lug teb luv luv rua lu lug nug yog "huv txhua txujkev," tabtsi qhov ntawd tsi zoo siv. Phoo Vaajlugkuv nwg has yaam kws muaj tseeb nyob rua huv lub nplajteb, hab cov kaab ke hab cov kev cai rua cov Yixalayees cov pejxeem ua neej nyob xaav ntsoov txug qhov ntawd.

Lug piv txwv, phoo Vaajlugkub qha peb has tas Vaajtswv tsi yog tuabfeem ntawm Yixalayeej txuja--nwg yog txuja. Vaajtswv tsi yog lug huv nplajteb nuav, ib qhov chaw kws muaj kev tuag, kaab mob, hab kev tsi zoo. Nwg qhov chaw nwg nyob yog (supernatural) qhov chaw ntawm saab ntsujplig. Peb qhov chaw nyob yog nplajteb. Lub nplajteb qhov chaw nwg nyob yog ua dlawb huv ceev hab lwm *yaam* huv nplajteb lug ntawm qhov kws muaj nwg nyob rua ntawd. Qhov chaw peb nyob nwg tsi muaj dlaabtsi txaww zoo dlog dlig (ordinary). Vaajtswv yog tug ncej khov kho tsi zoo le dlog dlig (ordinary).

Nyob huv Ixayees txheej thaum u, cov tswvyim nuav tau qha tseeb has tas tuabneeg yuav tsum tau raug caw hab lim kuam huvsi lug nyob rua huv tuab qhov chaw le Vaajtswv. Ntau txujcai huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub tswj hab saib qhov kev lim nuav.

Cov Yixalayees yuav tsi tsim nyog (disqualified) (ua "tsi huv") ntawm qhov chaw dlawb huv lug ntawm ntau yaam ua dlejnum hab yaam ntawd zoo le caag. Kev sis dleev, xiam ntsaav, qho yaam ntawm lub cev tsi ua dlejnum le xiam oob qhab, hab kov ib lub cev kws tuag lawm (tuabneeg lossis tsaj) txhua yaam ua rua Yixalayees tsi huv. Cov tuabneeg Yixalayees raug txwv tsi pub noj qho yaam noog ntawm cov tsaj quj kws noj tej tsaj tuag (piv txwv le. cov dlaav noj nyug; cov dlaav; Lev [11:13](#)) los yog cov tsaj tej thaum nrhav tau nyob sau los yog saab huv cov quav (pev txwv; cov naab qa dlev, tsuag; [Lev. 11:24](#)).

Nyob rua lub sijhawm taamsim nua, tsi dlawb huv tsi yog has txug lub neej muaj tuag tabsis xum has txug koom txoo nrug kev pluj kev tuag ntawm txuja hab cov sibhum ntawm nrug Vaajtswv kev zoo taagnhro. Txawm tas cov ntsab lug nuav has yooj yooj yim, nws zoo xws le cov lug txaww tebchaw rua peb txuj kev xaav naj nub nwg nuav. Ntsaav tsawg hab kev nkauj kev nraug cov kua yog ib qhov kws pheej txawj pluj qhov ntawd yog qhov kws tshwmsim hab txhawb nqaa lub neej. Vaajtswv tsi yog lug ua tug phooj ywg nrug qhov *poob* *ntawm* qhov kws tsim hab paab txhawb nqaa txuja. Yuav tsum tau "ntxuav kuam dlawb huv" tom qaab cov kua dlej pluj ntawd yog ib txujkev ua ncu txug ntawm Vaajtswv tug kheej zoo le caag. Zoo tuab yaam le ntawd "ntxuav kuam dlawvhuv" tomqaab ua rua tsis huv lug ntawm kev tau moog chww nrug tug tuag. Ib qho kuj yuav raug tshem tawm ntawm cov chaav dlawbhuv huv Ixayees vim rua qhov lub cev tsi zoo lossis raug mob, huv qhov nuav rua qhov kev tsi zoo nwg tsi hum nrug Vaajtswv qhov zoo.

Taagnrho cov kevcai yog npaaj ua lug siv huv tsev kev saib ntawm lub nplajteb saab tsujplig

## **Khu cov Teebmeem ntawm Kev tsi dlawb huv**

Yog tas "tsi dlawbhuv" ces tsis tsim nyog moog ze lub chaw dlawb huv nuav yog ib qhov tseem ceeb heev rua cov Yixalayees tam thaum ub. Puab nqaa tsi tau tuaj fij hab muab koom pub rua qhov chaw kws yuav tsum tau yog tas puab tsi huv. Qhov kws yuav dlaws tau ces yog yuav tau ua kev cai dlawb huv, qho zag yuav yog fij tug kheej los yog sijhawm tog.

Qhov kws yuav tau siv ntsaav lug txhwv- muab na na los yog nchus qhov ntsaav rua ib tug tuabneeg los yog yaam koom pleev puab huysi hab hum lug siv rua qhov chaw dlawb huv--yog txawv tebchaw rua peb. Tabsi ntsaav fij muaj ib lub homphaj rua kev kawm txuj Vaajlugkub--puab qha lub ntsab ntawm kev hloov. Txij le ntsaav cajsa yog txuja ([Levi kevcai 17:11](#)), qhov muab ib tug tsaj txuja qhat txug zaaj qha qhov ntawd moog ze Vaajtswv rua txhua lub ntsab tshwj nwg tugkheej npaaj sab tuag. Cov ntsaav ntawm cov fij yog tug muaj kev zaam txim hloov lug khu Yixalayees tug kws nqas, kws tsi dlawb huv.

Kev qhuab qha yog lub ntsab kws Vaajtswv tau *ceev* tug tuabneeg Israelite txuja lug ntawm qhov kev hloov kev fij. Tuabneeg txuja yog dlawb tshaaj tej tshaj txuja rua qhov tuabneeg yog tsim lug ntawm Vaajtswv tug yaam ntxwv ([Tshwmsim 1:26;9:6](#)). Yixalayees tshuav nqe lug ntawm puab muaj nyob lug ntawm saab ntsujplig (supernatural) tshwm muaj qhov ntawd ua rua Anplahaas hab Xalas lug muaj ib tug mivnyuas. ([Chivkeev12.1-3](#)). Tabsis tuabneeg txuja nyob rua kev puamtsuaj luj heev nyob rua huv muaj tug Vaajtswv dlawb huv. Kev fij rov qaab qha puab has tas Vaajtswv muaj fwjchim kaav txuja hab kev tuag--hab Vaajtswv xaav ua qha puab txug txuj kev hlub kev zaamtxim.

## **Ntuj Ceeb Tsheej (hab Ntuj Tawg) huv Nplajteb**

Kev ua tuab zoo saib txug qhov txawv ntawm Vaajtswv sib thaam txug qho lub tswvyim-- tabsis txug ntawm caam teb rua cov muaj fwjchim saab ntsujplig (supernatural). Lub tswv yim ntawd "qhov chaw txawv" "(realm distinction) yog ntawm lub hauv paug pib rua saab ntsujplig kev saib lub nplajteb ntawm cov Ixayees (supernatural worldview). Yog tas qhov chaw kws Vaajtswv tau nyob huv qhov chaw ntawd dlawb huv, thaaj aav nyob rua lwm qhov chaw tsi yog--nwg yog qhov zoo le ib txwm tsi muaj dlaabtsi tshwjxeeb los yog, huv nqee zaaj, sab tsi zoo hab sab phem

Vaajtswv tugkheej muaj nyob raug muab cim nas lug ntawm ua kev ncu txug lub Edees. Ntau yaam zoo ntawm lub tsev ntaub hab lub tuamtsev raug tsim lus rua tuabneeg xaav txug

Edees, qhov chaw rua ntuj ceebtsheej hab nplajteb lug sis ntsib. Tug ncej kub rua lub teeb nyob nwg zoo nkauj heev hab eb zoo le ib tsob ntoo

([Ex. 25:31-40](#)), ib qho pevtxwv rua Tsob Ntoo Muaja nyob huv Edees. Nwg sawv tivthaiv hauvnnej ntawm dlaim ntaub kws thaiv txuj kev moog rua ntawm Dlawb Huv ntawm cov Dlawb Huv, qhov chaw kws lub phijxaab kev coj lug nyob, lub hau tsim ua dlejnum ib yaam le lub zwm txwv rua Vaajtsvw ([Ex. 25:10-22](#)). Cov qhelunpees nyob saab huv lub Dlawb Huv ntawm Cov Dlawb Huv kuj yog ib txuj kev sib txuas rua lub Vaajt Edees. Cov qhelunpees nreg nroog tivthaim ntawm qhov chaw nyob ntawm Vaajtsvw huv lub Vaaj Edees ([Tswmsim 3:24](#)). Cov qhelunpees nyob saab huv lub chaw Dlawb Huv ntawm cov Dlawb Huv tivthaim lub hau ntawm lub phijxaab rua lub pijxaab ntawm cov lug tseg [Ex. 25:18-20](#)). Tom qaab Xalaumoo ua lub tuamtsev, lub tsev ntaub ntawm qhov chaw ntawm lub tsev ntaub tau txaav moog rua saab huv lub tuam tsev hab ob tug qhelunpees luj luj heev teeb tso rua sau lub pijxaab ua le ib lub zwm txwv rua Vaajtsvw, muab lub pijxaab ua nwg lub rooj tag kua taw. ([1 Xwmtxheej Vaajntxwv 28:2](#)).

Lub tuamtsev kuj tau muab eb zoo le lub vaaj ntawm Edees, puvnkaus nrug yaamntxwv ntawm ntau yaam zaub tuaj mog quas nyoos hab tsaj

([1 Kings 6:7](#)). Paajntoos, ntoos kujyem, tsuv, hab txaug cov txiv (pomegranates) rua huv qhov kev ua tsev. Nwg yog ib qhov ua rua yug rov pum txug ntawn qhov chaw kws Vaajtsvw tau xub lug rua huv nplajteb lug nyob nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg nplajteb.

Yuav tau ncu ntsoov has rua Yixalayees txug ntawm saab tsaus ntuj nti ntawm qaum ntuj hab thaaj chaw hab. Yog tas cov Yixalayees pw saab nrau, hab tomqaab taagnrho haiv tuabneeg Ixayees, yog qhov aav dlawb huv, lub tsev rua ntawm Vaajtsvw hab nwg cov tuabneeg, ces tebchaws kws nyob saab nrau cov tuabneeg Ixayees yog qhov ab *tsi dlawbhuv*. Vaatsvw ua, ntev heev uantej Xinais, tau tso lwm tsaav tuabneeg tseg hab muab puab cob rua lwm cov vaajtsvw qeg ([Deut. 4:19-20; 32:8-9](#)). Ib nub twg nwg yuav rov qaab lug coj nwg tsaav tuabneeg rov lug, tabsis thaum thaum lub sijhawm nyob rua huv vaajlugkub, puab nyob rua lub ntuj ntawm qhov tsaus nti.

Ib tug Ixayees ua kevciai coj qhov kev kawm nuav lub tsev pav zoo heev ncu ntsoov tsi nov qaab. Nub ntawm kev Txav Txim (Yom Kippur), muaj txhua xyoo hab tau pav nyob rua huv [Levi kevcias 16](#), nrug rua ib zaaj kws qha zoo heev lug qha kuam tuabneeg txug dlawb huv hab qhov chaw tsi dlawb huv.

Ob tug tshis lug uake. Ib tug muab lug tua fij hab muab cov ntshaav lug nchus rua huv chaav tsev dlawv huv lug ntxhuav tuabneeg tej kws ua phem qas moog rua lwm xyoo. Tug tshig kws tua fij yog "rua tus Tswv." Ib tug tsi raug tua-raug muab xaa tawm moog rua tom taj suabpuam tomqaab tug povthawj muab tuabneeg cov kev txhum taagnrho hloov rua nwg.

Tug tshis yog muab "rua Axacees."

Leejtwg los yog dlaabtsi" Axacees"? Qee cov txhais lus muab lu lus ntawd hu ua (scapegoat) dluu le hu ua Axacees. Nyob rua huv tug Dlej Havtxwv Tuag Dlaim Ntawv, cov Henplais lu lug kws nug yog ib lub npe thwj - lub npe the ib tug dlaab. Thaum nyob rua mojsab qhua taug kevdleb heev moog rua thaaj Aav Cog Tseg, cov Yixalayees tau ua kevcai fij rua tej dlaab ([Levi kevcai 17:7](#)) rua qhov puab ntshais tsaam dlaab lug ua phem rua puab tej chaw nyob. Tom mojsab qhua yog, tomqaab taangrho, saab nrau cov Yixalayees lub chaw su, hab qhov ntawd nwg yog lub chaw ntawm cov dlaab. txuj kev coj yuav tsum tso tseg, hab tug tshis rua Axacees txhaj le yuav ua tav rua qhov ntawd. Tug tshis rua Axacees tsi yog ib qhov khoom fij rua dlaab cov vaajtsvw--tug tshis yeej tsi tau muab fij. ca le, xaa moog rua tom taj suabpuam yog ib lub cim txujkev ntawm kev ntxhuav dlawb huv rua thaaj chaw (cov Yixalayees qhov chaw su) ntawm kev txhum.

### Vim le caag nuav Tseem Ceeb

Tej yaam kws tau hloov huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab, tabsis kuj nyob tuab yaam le qub. Vaajtsvw tseem yog lwm yaam. Nwg txujkev dlawb huv xaav kuam peb yuav tsum tau ntxuav kuam dlawb huv txhaj nkaag moog nrug tau nwg nyob. Rue peb, qhov ntawd tau ua tav lug ntawm kev ntseeg huv yaam kws Vaajtsvw tau ua nyob rua sau tug ntoo khaublig.

Txhua yaam kws Yexus tau ua rua peb muaj fwjchim saab ntsujplig (supernatural) muaj suab nrov nchaa. Nwg tawm moog rua roob tom moj sabqhua-qhov chaw kws peb xaav tas nthse yuav nrhav muaj yaam phem-hab yuav kovyeej Dlaab Ntxwj nyoog kev sim sab. Qhov ntawd tshwmsim tom qaab ntawd yog qhov pib ntawm nwg kev tshaaj tawm, kws ua rua nwg nce sab kov yeej tug Ntxwj Nyoog kws, "tug kws muaj lub fwjchim tuag" ([Henplais 2:14](#)). Yexus raug ntsa rua sau tug ntoo khaub lig saab nrau lub nroog dlawb huv ([Henplais 13:12](#)). Nwg tsi huv vim has tas peb tej kev txhum nyob rua ntawm nwg, hab Yesluxalees yog thaaj aav dlawb huv.

Yexus'txuj kev tuag hab txuj kev sawy huv qhov tuag rov qaab ua rua peb dlawb huv--ua rua peb nrug tau Vaajtsvw nyob uake. Peb tej kev txhum raug "tshem huysi moog" ([Loos 11:27](#); saib huv [1 Yauhaas 3:5](#)). Txhawm tas tsis huv muaj kev txhum, peb yeej yuav dlawb huv yog peb nyob rua huv Yexus. Txawm tsi zoo, peb qhov tsi zoo raug saib tsi pum vim has tas ntawm Yexus. Nwg yooj yim heev npaum ntawd, tseem has tas zoo heev.

Peb muaj ntauj zag peb pheej xaav Yixalayees muaj ntau txuj hauv kev ntau tshaaj li qhov peb muaj ntawm saab ntsujplig kev tsim nyog tshaaj le peb, tomqaab taagnrho txhua

yaam, puab muaj Vaajtsvv nrug nraim puab huv nruab nraab. Puab nyob huv lub nplajteb qhov chaw kws cov muaj fwjchim ntsujplig nyob, kev kawm sau ntsuab ntug muaj tseeb. Peb pheej xaav tau peb yuav muaj zoo le saab ntujplig ntua dlua, qheb sab npuab-huv tug Vaajtsvv, yog tas peb muaj yaam puab muaj, yog tas cov ntawd rau sab ntso rov qha peb txug Vaajtsvv ntawd yog qhov muaj tseeb rua peb.

### **Phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab has tas *puab yog*.**

Peb tsi taag yuav lub tsev ntaub los yog tuamtsev lug cim qhov chaw dlawb huv. Peb lub cev yog qhov chaw dlawb huv. Povlauj hu peb lub cev huv nplajteb nuav ua ib "lub tsev ntaub" ([2 Kaulinthaus 5:4](#)) vim has tas peb nyob nrug cov tuab yaam cov nyob sau ntuj kws pum ntoob tug Dlawb Huv ntawm Cov Dlawb Huv nyob huv lub tsev ntaub hab lub tuamtsev. ([Rom. 8:9-11](#)). Thaum kawg peb lub cev, huv lub nplajteb nuav ntawm peb saab ntsujplig, yuav tuag, tsuas yog yuav muaj hloov lus ntawm "lub tsev tsis yog txhais tes ua" ([2 Cor. 5:1-3](#)), lub tuamtsev nyob saum ntuj ceeb tsheej-- lub Edees tshab, ntuj ceeb tsheej rov qaab lug rua nplajteb ([Rev. 22:1-3](#)).

Txij thaum Vaajtsvv nyob huv cov ntseeg nub nua lug ntawm nwg tug ntsujplig, txhua lub tuamtsev--txhua sijhawm sisntsib ntawm cov ntseeg-yog qhov chaw dlawb huv. Qhov nuav vim le caag Povlauj, thaum qha tusab heev rua cov Kauleethaus kuam muab tug tuabneeg ntseeg kws tsi leeg txim nyob nrug kev txhum ntab tawm, qha kuam puab "xaa tug txivneej nuav rua Dlaab Ntxwjnyoog" ([1 Kauleenthau 5:5](#)). Lub tuamtsev yog lub chaw dlawb huv. Saab nrau ntawm kev sis koom uake ntawm cov ntseeg yog lub hauv paug ntawm dlaab ntxwj nyoog. Qhov ntawd yog qhov kws kev txhum nyob hab qhov kev puam tshuaj nyob.

Nwg yog lub sijhawm peb saib peb tug kheej lug ntawm saab ntsujplig cov (supernatural) cov qhov muag. Koj yog mivnyuas ntawm Vaajtsvv, hum rua qhov chaw dlawb huv, tsi yog lug ntawm yaam koj ua los yog tsi ua, tabsi vim yog koj nyob huv Tswv Yexus, txais yuav lub tu lug ntawm Vaajtsvv ([Loos 8:15; Kaulauxais 4:5](#)). Koj raug nrhu tawm ntawm qhov chaw tsaus ntuj hab "pauv...lug rua lub nroog ntawm tug Tub nwg hlub" ([Kauleenthau 1:13](#)).

Peb yuav tsum tsis txhob, tsi has lub sijhawm twg, nov qaab peb yog leejtwg nyob huv Yexus Khetos-hab qhov ntawm muaj nqes npaum le caag rua lub nplajteb.

# **Tshooj Cuaj**

## **Tsuv Rog Dlawb Huv**

Phau Vaajlugkub yog ib phau yuav ua rua kuam pej xeem muaj kev tsis sib hum. . Tuabneeg kws tsi pum nws yog lub Nplajteb ntawm Vaajtsvv ntau zag tsis nyam le qhov nwg has. Tabsi qee yaam nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub ua rua cov kws yog cov ntseeg tsi nyam. Ixayees tsuv rog kuam yeej Qhov Aav Vaajtsvv Cog Lug Tseg yog ib qho nyob rua huv.

Vim le caag? feem ntau vim has tas ntawm kev tua. Nwg zoo nkaus le tsi muaj kev xaiv ntsej muag hab ua moog dleb dlhau heev lawm. Yog vim le caag txhaj le yuav tua taag nrho tsaa tuabneeg nyob rua huv ib txha zog-txivneeg, quaspuj, mivnyuas, hab tsiv has tsaj txhu? Vim le caag ho tsi ca cov tuabneeg kws nyoo swb hab puab cov tsaj moog? Ntshe yuav zoo dlua muab puab ntab tsiv tawm moog yuav zoo dlua le muab puab tua huv tuabsi.

Muaj ib lu lug teb rua cov kev tawm tsaam-tabsis kuv pum tau tas cov lug teb zoo le ua rua cov ntseeg kuj los tsi tau zoo nyob ib yaam le cov teeb meem. Koj tsuas yog to taub qhov kev xaav hab lub homphaj ntawm kev kov yeej rau qhov ntawd thaum koj pum puab tshab plawg lug ntawm cov nyob rua sab ntsujplig (supernatural) kev saib lug ntawm ib tug Yixalayees.

## **Yixalayees Saab Ntsujplig Txuj Kev Xaav**

Kev sib tua txug ntawm thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg yog nruab lug ob yaam tseem ceeb, ob qho nuav puavleej cog caag tub huv Ixayees kev to taub txug ntawm puab lub nplajteb lawv le tsi yog tuab lub chaw nyob ntawm tuabneeg tabsis tseem yog tug nqe zug huv ib qhov chaw qhov muag tsi pum saab ntsujplig kev tsuv rog. Peb twb yeej thaam txug ob paab nuav lawm, tabsi ca rov qaab moog saib dlua.

Ib qho tseem ceeb yog qhov kws poob tawm lug tshwmsim muaj nyob rua ntawm tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus, thaum Vaajtsvv txav txim sab, tom qaab cov tebchaws tawmtsaam xub nws, qhov ntawd ua rua nwg tsis xaav ua phooj ywj ncaaj nraim nrug cov tuabneeg ntawm cov tebchaw ntawd. tsi taag le ntawd, nwg tso rua nwg cov tuabneeg sau ntuj lug ntawm paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj (council), Vaajtsvv tug tub, lug ua tug kaav puab. ([2 Kevcai. 4:19-20;](#) [32:8-9](#) Tom qaab ntawd, nwg hu Anplahaas hab ua rua nwg hab nwg tug quas puj xalas xeeb muaj ib tug mivnyuas (Ixaj), lug ntawm cov tuabneeg ntawm

Ixayees lug ntawm lug.

Peb kawm huv [Ntaww nkauj 82](#) tas cov vaajtsvv kws nyob nqeg puab tsi ncaaj nceeg. Puab pumzoo ca tsi muaj kev ncaaj nceeg. Tuabneeg tuaj pehawm puab tsi pehawm tug Vaajtsvv kws Sab Tshaaj Plawg. Tsi taag le nuav, puab ua yeebncuab rua Vaajtsvv hab nwg tsaav tuabneeg, cov Ixayees. Txij le ib txha ntawm puab cov tebchaws ntawd nyob rua huv thaaj Aav ntawm Khana-aas, kws Vaajtsvv lub homphaj yog muab rua nwg tsaav tuabneeg Ixayees tom qaab tawg ua paab ua pawg (exodus). Mauxes hab cov Yixalayees ntseeg cov tuabneeg kws nyob rua huv cov aav puab yog cov yeebncuab huv nplajteb nuav hab puab cov vaajtsvv yuav ua txhua yaam kuam Ixayees puamtsuaj moog.

Yaam thib ob kws tseem ceeb tshaj yog qhov kws txaus ntshais tshaaj plawg rua cov Yixalayees. Qhov kws zoo tshaaj yog pav txug yaam dlaabtsi ua le caag thaum cov Yixalayees lug txug rua ntawm ntug Khana-aas, thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg.

Mauxes xaa kaum ob tug tuabneeg moog ua cov soj ntsuam nyob rua huv Khana aas txug thaaj aav hab kev nyob noj. Cov tuabneej soj ntsuam rov qaab lug hab nrug cov povthawj qha has tas thaaj aav ntawv mas zoo nkauj heev--nws dlwg "nrug mig hab zib ntaab--lawv nraim le Vaajtsvv twb tau has rua puab ([Teev Npe. 13:27](#)). Tabsis tom qaab puab txawm tso ib lub foobpob: "Thaaj aav, kws peb tau moog soj ntsuam ntawd, nwg cov aav rov muab nwg tej khoom nyob rua huv noj taag huv tuabsi dlu quas lug hab cov tuabneeg peb pum yog cov tuabneeg luj heev hab sab heev. Hab nyob rua ntawm peb pum cov tuabneeg Nevphilees (cov tub ntawm Anaj, kws yog lug ntawm cov tuabneeg Nevphilees), hab peb saib peb tug kheej ces zoo le tug kooj xwb, hab peb xaav tas puab yuav pum le ntawd tuabyaam" ([Teev Npe. 13:32-33](#)).

Peb twb tau thaam txug cov tuabneeg Nevphilees yaav taag lug lawm. Puab yog cov tuabneeg sab phem txaus ntshai yog cov tub ntawm Vaajtsvv hab ntxhais ntawm tuabneeg moog saib rua huv [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#)".

Cov Anakees luj heev kws yog cov Yixalayees moog soj ntsuam pum huv Khana-aas yog puab cov xeeb ntxwv, hab tau tawg tsiv thoob tebchaws ntawm thaaj aav ntawm Khana-aas, nyob nrug cov tebchaws hab puab cov zog huv Yixalayees yuav tsum ntaus kovyeej txeeb tau thaaj aav. ([Teev Npe. 13:28-29](#) Teg dlejnum ntawm tua yeej thaaj aav hab puab cov vaajtsvv zoo le kws yuav nyuaj heev uantej; zag nuav nwg zoo le kws yuav tsi yooj yim. Zag nuav lug txeeb thaaj aav puab yuav tau lug ntsib tim ntsej tim muag nrug cov tuabneeg luj muaj zug nuav txawv txaav rua qhov luj.

Muaj ob tug tuabneeg soj ntsuam--Yausuas hab Khaleenp--ntseeg Vaajtsvv yuav paab cov Yixalayees kovyeej cov Anakeen. Taagnrho cov haub ntxag cov tuabneeg tas puab yeej yuav swb. Tsi cas sab has rua tug Vaajtsvv ntawd--tuab tu Vaajtsvv kws tau ua rua Phalaus muaj

kev puag ntsoog hab nwg cov tub nrog tu qaab hlo-yuav lug ua kuam puab ua yeej, puab nyooj, "Peb yeej yuav moog kov tsi yeej cov tuabneeg ntawd, rua qhov puab muaj zug tshaaj peb" ([Teev Npe. 13:31](#)).

Vaajtsvv teb puab tas, "Cov tuabneeg nuav tseem yuav ntxhub kuv ntev npaum le caag hab? Hab yuav ntev le caag es tseem tsi ntseeg kuv, Kuv twb ua tej txujci tseemceeb ntau yaam rua puab pum lawm puab yuav tsi ca sab rua kuv moog txug thus twg" ([Teev Npe. 14:11](#)). Qhov tseeb, Vaajtsvv yeej npauj tawg heev hab has nyaum hem puab tas nwg yuav tsi yuav Yixalayees ua nwg tsaav lawm--tuab qhov nwg tau ua rua cov tebchaws rov qaab rua ntawm tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus--hab rov pib ntxiv dlua tshab, zag nuav nrug rua Mauxes: "Kuv yuav tso kaab mob phem rua puab, hab tsi yuav puab ua kuv cov, hab kuv yuav tsaa koj tsaav tuabneeg luj tshaaj hab muaj zug tshaaj puab. ([Teev npe. 14:12](#)).

Mauxes thov Vaajtsvv kuam tsi txhob ua le ([Teev Npe 14:13-19](#)) Vaajtsvv ua le, tabsi nwg tsi pum qhov ntseeg ntawm cov tuabneeg . Yog ib zaaj lug qha yuav tsum tau kawm. Nwg yuav yog qhov nyaav. Nwg has rua Mauxes:

Kuv twb raug zaam, lawv le koj cov lug. Tabsi qhov tseeb, lawv le qhov kuv ua neej nyob, hab lawv le txhua yaam huv nplajteb nuav yuav muaj Vaajtsvv lub fwjchim nyob puv npo ntawm tug Tswv, tsi muaj ib tug txivneej kws tau pum kuv lub yeeb koob hab tej cim kws kuv tau ua nyob rua huv Iziv hab nyob rua huv mojsaab qhua, hab tseem tau coj kuv moog txug kev sim nua kaum zag hab tsis tau noog kuv lub suab, yuav pum lub tebchaws kws kuv tau cog lug muab rua puab tej yawm koob. Hab txhua tug kws ntxub kuv yuav tsi pum kag le....

Koj lub cev tuag yuav qaug huv taj suab puam nuav, hab taagnrho koj cov naab npawb, sau taag nrho nyob rua huv dlaim ntawd sau npe pib cov muaj neeg nkaum xyoo rov rua sau, cov kws tawm tsaam kuv, tsi muaj ib tug yuav moog tau rua huv thaaj aav kws kuv tau cog tseg has tas yog qhov kuv muab rua moog nyob, tshwj Kalej Yefunes tug tub hab Yausuas tug tub ntawm Nau. Tabsis mej cov mivnyuas yau, kws koj tas yuav raug luag noj, kuv yuav coj moog huv, hab puab yuav paub thaaj aav kws koj tsi leeg yuav. ([Teev Npe. 14:20 -31](#)

"Kaum zag" yog cov lug has huv vaajlugkub siv rua cov sijhawm "sijhawm taag sijhawm tuaj" ([Chivkeeb. 31:7; Yauj 19:3](#)). Txug qhov nuav, Vaajtsvv tau ua sab ntev rua cov tuabneeg ywg taug. Tabsis tsis muaj kev ca sab heev rua ntxiv lawm cas ua qhev nyob rua Iziv, puab ywg txug tej zaub mov puab tau noj ([Teev Npe 11:1-14; 31-35](#)) hab txug Vaajtsvv xaiv thawjcoj, Mauxes ([Teev Npe. 12:1-16](#)). Tabsi nwg ua sab ntev ndhla tawm saab nrau; zag nuav, puav kev tsi ntseeg yuav raug them nqe nyaav. Ixayees yuav tau moog ncig moog nci lug nyob rua taj suab puam rua plaub caug xyoo moog txug thaum taagnrho cov

tuagneeg laug kws tsi muaj kev ntseeg tuag tu noob.

## Zaam Txim Zag Ob

Ixayees yuav tau ib lub sijhawm ntxiv nuav yog zag ob moog muab Thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg. [2 Kevcai 2:3](#) cov lug keebkwm sau le caag, lub sijhawm plaub caug xyoo puab nyob rua taj suab puam, cov Yixalayees puab moog txug rua saab tim ntawm tug saab ntug dlej ntawm Dlej Yauladees (hu tas "haav Yauladees"), moog rua saab nub tuaj ntawm Thaaj aav Cog Lug Tseg. Cov tuabneeg Yauladees thaaj aav yog Edoos, Mau-am hab Amoos, lub tebchaw Vaajtswv tau muab rua cov xeebntxwv ntawm Lauj, Anplahaas tijlaug/kwv tub, hab Exaus, Yakhauj kwvtij. Cov tuabneeg kws nyob ntawm yog txheeb ze rua cov Yixalayees... feem ntau ntawm puab, xijpeem. Tabsis nwg kuj muaj lwm cov.

Vaajtswv tau has rua Mauxes kuam taug kev moog rua qhov nuav yog muaj homphaj. Tsi yog kuam moog saib kwvtij neejtsa nyob dleb. Cov Yixalayees tsi ntev tomntej nuav yuav moog ze quas zug rua huv ib qhov chaw hu ua Npasaas. Qhov chaw kws muaj npe txaus ntshai heev. Nyob puas thau u lug nyob rua saab nrau ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub, Basaas rov npe lug hu ua "qhov chaw rua naab zaaj nyob." Ob lub tebchaw Iuj, Astalus had Edeles, ob lub nuav puavleej has huv txug muaj kev sib txuas nrog rau qhov taug kev no (([2 Kevcai. 1:4; Yausuas. 13:12](#)), has tau tas ncauj kev moog rua dlaab teb thaaj chaw ntawm cov kws tuag nyob. Nyob rua huv ntaub ntawd ntawm Yixalayees sau tas (supernatural) kev ua tuab zoo saib, Vaajtswv tau coj cov Yivxalayees moog rua rooj vaaj ntawm ntuj tawg.

Hab tsi taag le ntawd xwb.

Vaajtswv tau coj cov Yixalayees ntawm moog ntsib ob tug fuabtais, Xihos hab Og. Ob tug fuabtais ntawd yog cov Amaules. ([2 Kevcai. 3:2 -3 ;31:4](#)) hab kaav ntawm cov kws Vaajlugkub hu tas Lunpees. le kws [2 Kevcai 2:11](#) twb tau sau ntau heev le txug, cov Anakees los "kuj suav tas yog Lunpees." Vaajtswv, lug ntawm Mauxes, hab coj cov tuab moog nyob rua lwm thaaj chaw lug ntawm tuab cov tuabneeg kws sab heev hab luj heev kws ua rua cov Yixalayees kws moog nyaag soj ntshais heev tsi txaus ntseeg ib lub xyoo ua ntej ([Teev Npe. 13:32](#) qhov nuav twb yog qhov txhaj ua rua tau moog ncig moog ncig lug 40 xyoo ntawm taj suab puam.

Vim le caag Vaajtswv txhaj coj puab moog rua qhov ntawd? Rue qhov lug ntawm kev sis caav nuav yog ib qhov kev sim ntawm qhov kws yuav zoo le caag tom qaab 40 xyoo ntawd

xaus yuav zoo le caag. Yixalayees yuav tau hlaa tug dlej Yausladees moog rua thaaj aav Vaajtsvw tau muab rua puab. Vaajtsvw taabtom sim nwg tsaav tuabneeg. Yog le nuav puab puas yuav ntseeg hab moog tua zag nuav? Yog le ntawd, ib txuj kev yeej yuav ua rua kuam puab muaj kev tso sab rua puab hab ntseeg yaam kws yuav muaj tshwv tom hauv ntej.

Cov Yixalayees tau tais caus hab tig rov qaab xyoo taag lug nuav. Tabsis zag nuav zaaj nuav yuav xaus txaww lawm. Ib yaam le qhov Mauxes twb has lawm, "Tug Tswv kws yog Vaajtsvw muab (Xihoos) lug rua peb, hab peb kov yeej nwg hab nwg cov tub hab tsaav tuabneeg.... Tug Tswv peb Tug Vaajtsvw muab lug tso rua peb txhais teg yog Og tuab yam, tug fuabtais ntawm Basaas, hab taag nrho nwg tsaav tuabneeg, hab peb ntau nwg qaug txug thaum nwg tsi tshuav ib tug tuabneeg le lawm" ([2 Kevcai. 2:33; 3:3](#)). Tus povthawj Amaus, rov suav cov kev tawm tsaam nyob hauv nwg phoo ntaww qha vaajtsvw txujlug ntau xyoo tom qaab, tau pav txug qhov ua li nua: " (Tug Tswv) rhuav tshem cov tuabneeg Amaules ua ntej puab, cov kws muaj qhov sab ib yaam le tso ntoo cedars hab cov kws muaj zug npaum le tsob oaks " ([Amaus 2:9](#)).

Nwg yog ib txuj kev kws nyuaj pib zag thib ob dlua. Vaajtsvw has kuam puab yuav tsum moog sis xub tim ntsej tim muaj nrug yug txuj kev ntshai--qhov kev ntshais kws tau ua rua puab raug them 40 xyoo nyob rua taj suab puam ncig moog ncig lug. Puab muaj tug Vaajtsvw kws muab tug Dlej Havtxwv Lab cais nyob rua puab saab. Nwg yog lub caij kws puab yuav tau ncu tej ntawd.

"Muab sab npuab rua Kev Puag Ntsoog"

Yixalayees yeej lub sijhawm sib tua nrug rua Xihoos hab Og. Hab nwg yog qhov nuav kws peb tau txais peb thawj zag tau shaaj ntawd qhov peb tua yeej ntawm Thaaj Aav thaum lub sijhawm koom nrug kev puam tsuaj. Taagnhro tsaav tuabneeg ntawm lub zog ntawd kws yog qhov chaw rua cov tuabneeg luij Lunpees tau raug "ua rua puam tsuaj" ([2 Kevcai 3:6](#)). Lub homphaj tsi yog moog tua pauj kev chim. Lub homphaj yog moog ua kuam cov Nepilees puab nroj ntsaav caj ceg tu noob huvsi moog. Rua cov Yivxalayees, cov tuabneej luij caaj ceg roj ntsaav ua yog ntsuj plig phem, tau raug tsim lug ntawm kev ntxeev siab, poob lug le cov nyob sau ntuj. Puab tshwm sim lug ua tuab tsi tau nrug rua cov xeeb ntxwv ntsujplig phem.

Lub sijhawm dhlau lug, hab ua ntej cov Yixalayees hlaa tug dlej Yauladees moog rua huv tebchaws Kana-aas, Mauxes tuag. Tug thawj coj muab hloov rua Yausua. Nwg tau coj ntau paab tub rog sis koom lug uake huv lub Yixalayees tua yeej ntawm thaaj Aav Cog Lug tseg, hab cov kev lug koom ua ke ntawd coj nraim nrug rua ob lub ntsab kuv sau ntxuv lug rua huv tshooy nuav: ua kuam cov yeebncuab huv lub tebchaw ntawd tsiv kuam taag hab, nyob rua tuab lub sijhawm nuav , ua kuam cov tuabneeg luij puab caaj ceg roj ntsaav kuam tu noob.

Saib huv cov ntsab lug tseem ceeb, qhov tua yeej ntawm thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg yog ib

qho tsuv rog dlawb huv- ib qho kev sib tua nrug cov nyob qhov tsaus ntuj hab cov yeeb ncuab huv qaab ntxwj nyoop phem cov vaajtswv phoo Vaajlugkub yeej has tseeb lawm tas muaj ntsuj plig tag.

Lub ntsab lug ntawm tua yeej muab sau tau zoo nyob rua huv Yausuas [11:21](#)

Thaum Yaushua tuaj txug rua lub sijhawm ntawd hab txav cov Anakees ntawm cov nyob rua sau roob, ntawm Henploos, ntawm Denplaw, ntawm Anaj, hab taagnrho ntawm cov roob ntawm Yudas, hab taagnrho ntawm cov roob ntawm Ixayees. Yausuas rau sab nrho muab puab rhuav tshem nrug puab cov zog. Tsis tshuav ib tug ntawm cov Anakees seem huv thaaj aav ntawm cov tuabneeg Ixayees. Tsuas yog huv Nkaxas, huv Nkas, hab huv Asdoos tshuav ib cov nyob.

### Vim Le Caag Qhov Nuav Tseem Ceeb

Yausuas kev sib koom yeej puavleej zoo heev, tabsis tsi tav. Qho tug tuabneeg lug tseem dlim--hab thaum ntawd saib zoo le tsi tseem ceeb muaj nqes, yog muaj tej dluab tshaav ntuj tej lub sijhawm lug. Ib txha moog tau rua huv Nkas. Nkas ca le dlhau moog ua filitees zog ([Yausuas. 13:3](#)) hab yog lub chaw Nkauli-am yug hab luj hlub tuab lub sijhawm kws ntawm Fuabtais Daviv ([1 Samuyees. 17:4](#)). Nkauli-am tsi yog tuab tug tuabneeg luj nyob rua huv Nkas, txawm yog ([1 Xwmtxheej Vaajtxwv. 20:5](#)). Tsi yog txhua tug kws tau txug"muab sab npuab rua qhov kev puam tsuaj puag ntsoog" thaum lub sijhawm kov yeej ntawm thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg yog ib qhov tseeb kws tau puam tsuaj, hab qhov tseeb ntawm kev kov yeej tseem tshuav cov tseem ceeb kws has kuam ua ntawd tav tsi taag yuav raug rau txim rua cov Yixalayees.

Phoo ntawd ntawm [Cov Thawjcoj](#) qha rua peb tas kev kov yeej tseem tshuav tsi tav tshuav lwm txuj kev tuab lub sijhawm ntawd Yausuas tuag. Nwg yeej nwm tsi txug. Cov Yixalayees txav txim tas puab yeej ua tau zoo txaus lawm hab tsi noog Vaajtswv cov lug xaaj ua dab kuam tau lwm haiv tuabneeg tawm. Ib feem ntawm noog lug yog tsi noog lug.

Lub fwjchim ci ntsaag ab ntawm qhov kev kov yeej raug muaj lwm yaam lug looj koov lug ntawm qhov ua tsi tav. Swb raug txeeb moog ua yeej. Vaajtswv tebchaw kaav--nwg homphaj rua kev txim khu Edees--poob moog rua huv nplaim tawg. Lub nplajteb ntawm saab ntsujplig (supernatural) kev pum kws tshwm sim ntawm Npanpaus, nrug cov tsi ntseeg haiv tuabneeg nyob huv qaab kev tswj fwm ntawm dlaab cov vaajtswv, tseem nyob sis lu. Israel tua yeej hab moog nyob rua txhua qhov, hab nwg Cov Aav Cog Lug nyob huv qaab ntawm lwm tug vaajtswv hab puab cov tuabneeg. Ntawm tuab qho ntawm nplajteb kev pum ua rua kis

moog rua Phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab hab. Povlauj siv cov ntsab lug zoo le kev coj, muaj cai, tswj chim, hab fwjchim lug txhais kev muaj zug ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj. Txhua lu ntawm cov lug ntawd raug siv yaav taag lug piv rua kev coj ntawm thaaj chaw. Qhov kws ua rua cov Yixalayees "swb yog tsi noog lug hab tsi ntseeg rua qhov kws ntawm Vaajtsvv tsaav tuabneeg. tuabneeg qaug zug. tej zag peb yuav xaav tas vim le caag Vaajtsvv yuav thaab nrug peb. Tabsis yog peb rov tig moog saib yaav taag lug rua Edees, peb paub vim le caag, Vaajtsvv tau muab nwg tug kheej rua tuabneeg. Peb yog le cwj pwm, hab nwg tsev tuabneeg huv nplajteb. Nwg lub homphaj thaum pib rua kev kaav lub nplajteb nrug rua peb.Rua Vaajtsvv muab tuabneeg laib moog rua ib sab cov kws nyob rua nwg lub rooj txav txim kaav lub nplajteb yuav xaab cov lug kws tas nwg ua tsi tau kuam ua dlejnum los yog tsi muaj pee vxwm ua tau ntawd kuam ua kuam tau los yog yog ib lub tswv yim tsi zoo rua thaum pib lawm. Vaajtsvv tsi muaj pee vxwm ua nwg lub homphaj kuam tav. Hab ua le has huv thaum tseem yog tshooj ntxhiv nwg yeej tsi muaj qhov ua yuam kev le.

Nwg yog lub sijhawm rua qhov tshab lug hloov qhov qub teebmeem ntawm kev txhum hab ua tsi tav. Tuabneeg ntseeg tsi tau qhov kws yuav muab khu dlua Edeesnic lub nroog kaav. Tsuas yog Vaajtsvv tuableeg xwb txhaj le ua tau lawm le nwg tej lug khi nwg. Tabsis tuabneeg yuav muab tso tsi tau ib saab. Vaajtsvv yuav tsum tau lug ua tuabneeg. Vaajtsvv yuav tsum lug ua kuam tav txuj kev cai hab cov lug khi nwg hab ces tau muab nwg tug kheej lug theej tuabneeg kev poob ua tsi tav. Tabsi ua kuam qhov nuav kuam tau lawv le qhov kev xaav dlaws txhais tau tas yuav yog tsi pub qha rua lee jtwg paub. Nrug rua cov txawj ntse saab ntsujplig qhov muag tsi pum (supernatural) ua phem rua nwg lub homphaj. Qhov ntawd yuav tsi yoog yim.

# Tshooj Kaum

## Nyob rua qhov chaw nkaum Qhov muag Tsi Pum

Txij thaum lub caij nplooj ntoos zeeg, Vaajtsvv tau sim rov khu nwg lub homphaj thaum pib rua vaaj Edees: lug nrug nwg ob paab tuabneeg paab tuabneeg sau ntuj hab nwg tsev tuabneeg kws yog paab nyob rua huv nplajteb. Vaajtsvv twb tau has rua Adaas hab Evas kuam ua neej txi txiv hab kuam muaj kuam fuam vaam, Sub Vaajtsvv txuj kev cais txhaj le yuav nthuav moog thoob lub qaab ntuj nuav. Vaajtsvv xaav kuam lub nplajteb hab ntuj ceebtsheej yog qhov chaw lug sis ntsib, qhov kws tuabneeg muaj kev zoo sab nrug rua cov nyob sau ntuj, hab qhov kws rua cov nyob sau ntuj lug muaj kev zoo sab nrug rua cov nyob huv nplajteb hab tuabneeg. Peb paub tas qhov ntawd zoo le caag lawm

## Txuj KeebKwm ntawm qhov Ua Tsi Tav

Tuabneeg poob kev txhum hab raug nrhu tawm ntawm Vaajtsvv xubndlag. Edees raug muab kaw lawm. Cov tuabneeg nyob sau ntuj tug yeebncuab, tug Naab, raug ntab tawm-tshem los yog txav qaug-ntawm Vaajtsvv xubndlag moog rua huv nplajteb, qhov chaw kevtuag kaav, qhov chaw kws txujsa nyob moog tsi taag ib sim neej. Nwg ua tug vaajtsvv kaav tub tuag teb, hab leeg yuav txhua tug tuabneeg kws muaj txujsa nyob-lug ua puab tej kev txhum, hab kev txhum ces yog kev tuag ([Loos 6:23](#)).

Tom qaab dlej nyaab, Vaajtsvv tau rov qaab muab lub homphaj qub ntawm Edees rua Nau-es hab nws tsev tuabneeg: kuam txi txiv hab fuam vaam kuam coob, yog qhov rov -- ua dluab tshab. Hloov dluu, Tabsis, tuabneeg tawm tsaam. Tsi has noog Vaajtsvv hab nthuav txuj kev txawj hab txuj cai ntawm Vaajtsvv rua txhua qhov, puab tseem moog puab tug pemthuam sub Vaajtsvv txhaj le nqeg lug ntawm puab.

Nuav, los yog, ib qhov kws ua tsi tau. Yog le nuav rov sim dluu, coj Ixayees tawm ntawm Iziv, ces moog rua Xinais, hab ces thaum kawg moog rua thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg. Yixalayees ua tsi tau. Tom qaab ntawd, Vaajtsvv tsaa nwg tug tub Daviv, hab tom qaab ntawd Xalaumoos. Tabsis to qaab Xalaumoos tuag lawm, cov Yixalayees moog caum lwm tug vaajtsvv hab cov Yixalayees ib leeg rov tig ua tsi zoo rua ib leeg, Vaajtsvv txhaj yuav tsum ntab puab tawm ntawm thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg huv tebchaws exileu.

Cov tuabneeg zaaj lug nruag, kws nyob dleb ntawm Vaajtsvv xuv ndlag, yog ib zaaj lug nruag ua tsi tau. Nuav twb yog vim txij le tuabneeg tau poob. Taag nrho tuabneeg yeej tsis zoo hab txaav dleb ntawm Vaajtsvv. Tsi muaj ib tug thawj ntawm tuabneeg kws yuav ntseeg sab tau rua qhov pib ua dlua tshab hab tu Vaajtsvv lub vaaj loog kuam zoo. Puab yuav tiv noog Vaajtsvv tuableeg. Puab yuav moog puab ib txuj kev. tuabneeg poob ua kev txhum, ua tsi tau, hab moog koom lwm tug vaajtsvv ntawm cov tuag, Vaajtsvv to yeeb ncuab phem heev. Tabsi Vaajtsvv lub zeem muag kws faib txuj koob moov ntawd yog lug ua vajntxwv dlua rua lub Edees tshab yuav tshwmsim tsi tau yog tsi muaj tuabneeg. Hab tuab txujkev kws tuabneeg yuav tau ua kuam txug thaum kawg ntawm Vaajtsvv lub homphaj yuav yog puab ua kuam tav dlua tshab. Txuj kev foom tsis zoo ntawm lub caij nplooj zeeg txhaj le yuav tsum muab tshem tawm.

Hab rua qhov ntawd, Vaajtswb muaj ib lub homphaj.

### Kev Dlaws--hab ib qho Teeb Meem

Vaajtsvv xaav tau ib tug txivneej tug kws muaj pee vxwm tshaaj tug txivneej--ib tug kws yuav tiv tau tej kev sim sab, tug kws noog lug txhua lub sijhawm, tug kws hum lub meej mom vaajntxwv, tug kws hloov tig txuj kev foom tsis zoo ntawm kev tuag lug tuag hab sawv rov qaab lug ntawm nwg lub fwjchim. Taag nrho cov ntawd yuav tshwm sim taug tsuag yog muaj tuab txujkev xwb: Vaajtsvv tuableeg xwb yuav tau lug yug ua tuabneeg. Vaajtsvv yuav tuableeg xwb yog tug kws ua tav nwg lub homphaj, ua tug txivneej, rua taagnrho tuabneeg, hab rov khu Edees. Tsuas yog thaum tuabneeg tau txais kev zaam txim hab raug hloov moog zoo le cov kws nyob sau ntuj ib yaam le Yexus lug ntawm kev sawv huv qhov tuag rov lug lub fwjchim ([1 Yauhaa 3:1-3](#)) Edees puas yuav ua qhov tseeb.

Tabsi qhov ntawd muaj ib qho teebmeem. Yog has tas lub homphaj raug tshawb tau-has tas tug txivneej kws yog Vaajtsvv lug huv nuav yog lug tuag hab sawv rov qaab lug dlua lug kuam paub tseeb tas Vaajtsvv lub zeem muag xub thawj yuav raug khu dlua tshab--cov nyob rua qhov tsaus ntuj puab yeej yuav tsi ntseeg le.

Qhov nuav yog qhov tseeb kws Povlauj has huv tsaab ntawv xaa moog rua Corinthian lub tuamtsev:

Tabsis peb has txug Vaajtsvv lub tswvyim kws nyob nraim nkoog tsi muaj leejtwg paub yog ib qhov tau taub nyuaj heev, kws Vaajtsvv npaaj tseg rua peb uas ntej lub noob nyog peb tshwmsim lug, Yeej tsi muaj ib tug ntawm cov numtswv kaav lub nplajteb nyob rua noob

nyoog nuav paub txug lub tswvyim nuav le. Yog tas puab paub lawm, puab yuav tsi muab Tug Tswv kws muaj tswjchim ci ntsaag ab ntsa rua sau tug ntoo khaublig le. ([1 Kauleenthau 2:7-8](#))

Povlauj has txug leegtwg? Lu lug cov *thawj coj* yog has txug tuabneeg muaj cais-tuab yaam le (Pontius Philaj) hab Judas cov thawjcoj--tabsis Povlauj los kuj muaj le cov nyob sau ntuj, fwjchim dlaab ntsuj plig phem lub fwjchim saib huv ([Efexaus 2:2](#)). Vaajtswv cov yeebncuab, tuabneeg hab cov nyob sau ntuj, yuav tsum tau muab khaws ca rua huv qhov tsaus nti. Txhua yaam nyob ntawm kev tuag hab kev sawv rov qaab lug ntawm Vaajtswv-txivneeg.

Tabsis peb yuav khaws le caag txhaj le yuav qha tsi tau rua lwm tug?

Tau Taub Nyuaj Txug Tug Mixayas

Tug Vaajtswv- hu ua txivneej lug ntawm tug kws yuav rov khu lub Edees nyob ntawm qhov ntawd, yog lawm, tus Mixeyas ---Yexus ntawm Naxalee. Tabsis nuav puas ua rua koj ceeb tas kuv yog tug kws has tas qhov ntawd yog cov tuabneeg messianic lub homphaj tsi pub qha rua leejtwg? Peb moog nyeem phoo Vaajlubkub Qub hab saib taagnrho lub homphaj puas tau? Tsi tau, peb ua tsi tau.

Ntseeg los tsi ntseeg, yeej tsi muaj ib nqai huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub kws sim lu lug Mexiyas ntawm ib tug txivneej kws yog Vaajtswv hab nwg yuav tuag rua cov kev txhum ntawm tuabneeg. Tsi has [Yaxaya 53:11](#) nrug cov dluab ntawm ib "tug tub qhe txomnyem." Lu lug Mexiyas yeej tsi tshwm huv tshooj ntawd, hab lwm qhov huv Yaxayas, tug "tub qhe" yog has txug haiv tuabneeg ntawm Yixalayees, tsi yog cawmseej kws cawm tuableeg xwb ([Yaxayas 41:8; 44:1–2, 21; 45:4; 48:20; 49:3](#)). Hab lu lug Mexiyas, kws txhais tas "xaiv tseg," txhua zag has txug Daviv tuableeg los yog ib tug ntawm nwg cov xeeb ntxhwv kws ua vaajntxwv kaav tom qaab nwg.

Qhov tseeb tag, qhov kws ua povthawj ntawm qhov kuv has-tas txug tug xeeb cheem ntawm ib tug nyob sau ntuj Mexiyas tug kws yuav lug tuag hab sawv rov qaab lug yeej nyuaj nrhav huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub.

--yog tshwm nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab.

Xaav txug thaum cov thwjtum teb le caag rua Yexus thaum nwg has rua puab tas nwg yuav moog rua Yesluxalees moog tuag. Cov lug tshaaj tawm ntawd ua rua puab ntshai hab puab nyuaj sab ([Matt. 17:22–23; Mark 9:30–32](#)). Puab tsi kaam teb has tas, "Au, yog peb nyeem nyob rua huv cov Nqai Vaajlugkub. "Pestus txawm has lug tsi pum zoo rua Yexus has

huv ([Matt. 16:21–23](#)).

Cov timthawj tsi muaj kev paub, tsi muaj ib qho kev paub miv miv, ntawm nuav txug Vaajtsvw lub homphaj tshab. Puav tsuas xaav txug Yexus tuableeg kws yog tub ntawm Daviv hab nws yog tug kws yuav yog tug kws tau moog nyob nwg lub zwm txwv, tug tuabneeg kws ua tau txujci tseemceeb lawv le phoo Vaajlugkub Qub cov Cev Vaajtsvw Lug hab phoo Ntawv Nkauj yuav tsum ua kuam tav.

Txawm has tas tom qaab txuj kev sawv rov lug, cov thwjtum tsum muab puab kev xaav ncu quas ntsoov qheb hab pum Yexus kev txomnyem. Tom qaab Yexus twb sawv huv qhov tuag rov qaab lug, nwg tshwm rua puab hab has rua puab has tas:

"Nuav yog kuv cov lug kws kuv tau has rua koj thaum kuv tseem nrug koj, tas txhua yaam sau txug kuv huv Mauxes Txuj Kevcai hab cov kws Cev Vaajtsvw lug hab phoo Ntawv Nkauj yuav tsum ua kuam tav." Taamsim ntawd nws qheb puab txuj kev xaav lug to taub txug txujlug. ([Luke 24:44–45](#))

Lub "homphaj tshab" ntawm Vaajtsvw--kws nwg yuav tuag hab sawv huv qhov tuag rov lug yog lug hloov txuj kev foom nuav rua lub caij nplooj ntoos zeeg--yeej tsi muaj nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Tabsis, pov thawj tau sau thoob plawg huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub nyob rua ntau qhov chaw. Yeej tsi qha meej nyob rua ib qho chaw le. Cov (messianic) qha txug puab tug kheej tsua meej vim rua qhov kws twb yeej muaj lawm xwb--hab txawm thaum ntawd los tsuas yog tug kws twb yeej paub yaam kws yuav nrhav yog nrhav dlaabtsi hab yuav zoo le caag.

Ntsujplig phem txawj ntse, yeej tau, paub txug cov lug kws has yuav muaj rua yaav tom ntej txug tug tub ntawm Daviv hab lug txug ([Mathais. 8:28–29; Lukas 4:31–35](#)). Puab yeej txhom raug npaum le ntawd huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Tabsi tsi muaj ib qho kws has txug dlaab ntxwj nyoog tau has tshwsim ua qha paub tas puab to taub Yesus yog lug rua nplajteb yog lug tuag hab sawv rov lug, hloov txuj kev foom tsi zoo.

Lawv le Povlauj tau has, yog tas puab hab Sataas to taub qho ntawd, puab yeej yuav tsi ua kuam tuabneeg zoo le Yudas moog ntxeev sab Yesus rua cov tuabneeg kws xaav kuam nwg tuag le. Ntxwj Nyoog hab puab cov kws nrug koom puab yog ntau yaam, tabsi puab tsi ruam. Puab raug dlaag lug moog tua Yesus, lawv le Vaajtsvw tau npaaj lawm. Puab pib cov koob tsheej ntawm cov xwm txheej kws ua rua puab tug kheej tuag raug tshem tawm. Nwg yog tsim lug ntawm qhov kws zoo heev ua rua kuam to taub yuam kev.

## **Feem ntawm kev Pav Qha Ntawm Ib Tug Tuabneeg**

Huv txuj kev nkaag sab rua qhov teebmeem nuav, peb pum qho yaam ntawm cov messianic nuav puab tug kheej nrug rua pum tau tseeb dluu le cov timthawj pum. Thaum lub sijhawm tsi muaj ib nqais twg kws pav txug tug messianic lug sau ntuj lug tug tub ntawm Daviv tuag hab sawv rov lug hloov txuj kev foom tsi zoo nuav, cov xuv dhla thoob plawg rua phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Yog twb tau pum lub tswv yim nuav ua tav lawm, koj yeej yuav nrhav tau ib txuj xuv hab pib taug lawv cov qaub qaab.

Piv txww txug, "Leejtwg yog Vaajtsv tug tub?" Lug lug teb tsi yog "Yexus" huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Adaas yog Vaajtsv tug tub-nwg yog thawj tug txivneej. Yixalayees huv ua Vaajtsv tug tub ([Tsivdlim. 4:23; Hauxeyas. 11:1](#)). Cov tuabneeg Yixalayees tug vaajntxwv hu ua Vaajtsv tug tub ([Ntawv Nkauj. 2:7](#)). Huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab, Yexus yog "tug tub thib ob Adaas" hab tug "Tug ntawm Vaajtsv" ([Loos 1:4,1 Khauleenthau 15:45, 2Khauleenthau 15:45; 2 Khauleenthau. 1:19; Henplais. 4:4](#)).

Peb yuav noog, "Leejtwg yog Vaajtsv tug tub qhe?" Adaas ua dlejnum rua Vaajtsv ([Chivkeeb 2:15](#)). Yixalayees raug hu ua Vaajtsv tug tub qhe (Yaxayas [41: 8; 44: 1-2, 21; 45: 4; 48:20; 49: 3](#)). Daviv hab lwm cov Yixalayees tej vaajntxwv huv nwg lub sijhawm raug hu Vaajtsv tug qhe ([2 Xamuyees. 3:18; Ps. 89:3; 1 Vaajntxwv 3:7; 2 Xwmtxheej Vaajntxwv 32:16](#)). Yexus los kuj yog tug tub qhe ([Tegnum 3:13; 4:30; Philipi 2:1-8](#)).

Puas yog cov tub ntawm Vaajtsv hab tub qhe ntawm Vaajtsv puavleej raug txomnyem? Puas yog puab lub neej nyob rua nplajteb nuav kawg rua ib lub sijhawm twg? Qhov kev muaj nyob ntawd puas raug khu dluu tshab? Puab puas yuav tau lub neej tshab huv lub Edees tshab? Lub teb taag nrho tau. Adaas, Ixayees, hab cov Davidic vaajntxwv puav leej raug dab tawm ntawm Vaajtsv--qhov chaw nyob huv nplajteb kws nwg nyob (Edees hab thaaj Aav Cog Lug Tseg). Tabsi puab tau hab yuav raug cawm dlim huv lub Edees tshab lug nrug Vaajtsv hab tug Yexus sawv rov huv qhov tuag rov muajsa.

Lub ntsab lug yog tas taag nrho cov cim nuav taw rua Yexus huv qee txujkev, hab nwg ua rua tug tav cov qauv nuav . Nwg yog dlaim dluab kws sib lu ua ke kws cale yaaj thaum nrhav pum taag nrho cov dluab nuav hab coj lug siblu uake nyob muaj chaw. Txhua yaam nyob rua qhov nkaum tsi pum, tseem tsi tau pum yog tsi muaj qhov nkaag sab txug qhov kws tshwmsim tom qaab nwg tau tshwmsim los yog tsi tau.

## Vim Le Caag Nwg Tseem Ceeb

Kev txawjntse ntawm kev phem--Sataas, dlaab, qhov muaj cov vaajtsvw kaav tebchaws tsawg--tsi paub txhua yaam. Puab tsi muaj lub hlwb xaav le Vaajtsvw, los yog puab nkaag moog puas tau. Peb tsuas muaj xaav le ntawd vim tas puab yog cov nyob rua saab ntsujplis nwg tshwm nwg (supernatural) puab taagnrho--paub huvsi. Tsis muaj tseeb. Tsuas muaj tuableeg xwb paub txhua yaam--Vaajtsvw. Hab nwg tseem yog nyob rua peb saab.

Vim yog lub caij nplooj ntoos zeeg, Dlaab ntxwjnyoog txhaj le muaj cai txav txim taag nrho peb txhua tug. Kuv txhais le caag? Rua qhov vim Adaas ua txhum, "kev tuag kis moog rua peb txhua tug" ([Loos 5:12](#)). Tug Naab raug foom phem, pov moog huv moog kaav lub chaw ntawm cov tuag--lug nplajteb rua cov tuag nyob, los yog peb hu tas ntujtawg. Vim yog ntawm lub caij nplooj ntoo zeeg, txhua tug yuav tsum raug tuag hab moog rua lub chaw ntawm cov tuag--qhov chaw kws tug Dlaab kaav.

Qhov ntawd hloov taag nrho thaum Yexus lug thawj zag hab ua tav Vaajtsvw lub homphaj ntawm kev cawmdlim yog tuag sau tug ntoo khaublig hab sawv huv qhov tuag rov lug. Kauj ruam ib yog rov khu Edees yog ua kuam tau ib qho tseem ceeb rua tuabneeg kuam dlim ntawm kev foom ntawm txuj kev tuag. Txhua tug kws ntseeg, cov kws ua tswv cuab rua ntawm Vaajtsvw tsev tuabneeg hab tebchaw, tsi raug khi ntxiv lug ntawm txuj kev foom ntawm kev tuag hab tug tswv ntawm cov tuag. Qhov nuav twb yog vim Yexus, thaum pib kag nwg kev ua dlejnum yog lug khu lub nroog ([Lukas 10:1-9](#)), has tas: "Kuv pum dlaab ntxwjnyoog poob sau ntuj lug ib yaam le txaglig xub laim sau ntuj lug" ([Lukas 10:18](#)). Yexus paub nwg txuj kev tuag hab sawv rov qaab lug yog them cov tuabneeg txhum nqe, tsi tseg ib qho rua Dlaab ntxwjnyoog kuam txeeb tau peb tug ntsujplig le. Lub nroog yog qhov pib kag ntawm qhov kawg rua tug tswv ntawm cov tuag.

Peb yuav tsum, rov qaab, ncu tas peb yog leejtwg--hab peb tug kheej lug qhov twg lug. Cov Ntseeg, ua ke ua lub tuamtsev, yog hu tas lub cev ntawm Tswv Yesus. Hab Yesus' lub cev raug tsaa sawv rov lug. Peb yuav sawv rov lug rua qhov nwg twb sawv rov lug lawm ([1 Kauleenthau 15:20-23](#)). Nwg yog thawj tug tub ntawm cov tuag. Peb yog "pawg tuabneeg ntawm thawj tug tub kws sau peb npe rua sau ntuj ceebtsheej" ([Hemnplais 12:22-24](#)) Le John tau has, "Tabsi txhua tug kws tau txais nwg--rua cov kws ntseeg ntawm nwg lub npe--nwg pub puab muaj cai moog ua Vaajtsvw cov mivnyuas" ([Yauhaas 1:12 leb](#)). Dlaab ntxwjnyoog tsi muaj feem yuav lug txeeb tau Vaajtsvw cov mivnyuas vim puab yuav sawv huv qhov tuag rov qaab lug. Tsis muaj qaab hau dlaabtsi es yuav moog nrhav cov muaj txujsa huv qhov chaw rua cov tuag nyob le.

Vaajtsvv yuav tsi qha nwg teg dlejnum rua ib tug twg le--tsis has cov tuabneeg los yog cov nyob sau ntuj, ncaaj nceeg lossis tawm tsaam. Qhov meej ntawm tug messiah yuav ua le caag txhaj le tav Vaajtsvv lub homphaj yuav tsum raug muab zais. Tabsis Vaajtsvv yuav qha rua puab yaam tsi pub yuam kev lawm le nwg kev pum zoo has tas thaum twg tug mexiyas tshwm, nwg yuav yog Vaajtsvv nyob rua huv tuabneeg cev qaj dlaim tawv, hab qhov txim khu ntawm lub Edeesnic nroog yog zaaj kawg. Le kws peb yuav pum huv ob tshooj yuav lug tomtej nua, qhov ntawd yuav muaj ntaub ntawv qha kuam txaus kuam muaj kev ntseeg huv tuabneeg lub plawv hab qha lub fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj ua kuam puab lub tswvyim puag ntsoog rov lug pib ua dlejnum.

# Tshooj kaum

## Muaj ntawm Saab Ntsujplig

Huv tshooj taag lug, peb pum txug phoo Vaajlugkub Qub nwg pib qha le caag txug tug messiah lub ntawm qhov zais nwg kuam txhob muaj tuabneeg paub pum. Tug ywmsij rua Vaajtsv lub homphaj lug txim khu Edees hab txhwv tuabneeg yog tug mexiyas, Yesus, lug tuag sau ntoo khaublig hab tsi taag le nuav sawv huv qhov tuag rov qaab lug.

Tsuas yog tuab qhov kws lug ua ib tug txivneej Vaajtsv txhaj yuav paub meej has tas tuabneeg tug vaajtxwv lug ntawm Daviv caaj ceg txhaj le yuav kaav tau nwg tsaav tuabneeg tsi pub poob moog ua kev txhum hab ua rua saab ntsujplig txaav dleb moog yuam kev. Tsuas yog tuab qhov kws tug vaajtxwv ntawd tuag hloov nwg tsaav tuabneeg hab sawv rov qaab lug yuav yog Vaajtsv qhov chaw txavtxim rua kev txhum *hab* muab tau txujkev cawmdlim taagnrho rua tuab lub sijhawm. Tsuas yog lug ntawm tug messiah kev tuag hab sawv rov lug txhaj le yuav cawm tau cov tuabneeg kws yuam kev txhaj le tseem muaj ib qhov chaw huv Vaajtsv tsev tuabneeg ntawm paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj, nrug kaav huv lug Edees lub plajteb tshab ntawd, lawv le lub homphaj thaum pib.

Tabsis xaav txug txhua yaam yuav tau npaaj ua: Yexus yuav tau nrhav kuam muaj ib txuj hauv kev kuam meej ua rua lub fwjchim saab ntsujplig ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj lug ua tug ntxag tuabneeg lug muab nwg tua--kuam puab txhob tau taub yaam puab ua ntawd. Lawv le Povlauj tau has rua cov tuabneeg Kaulinthaus ([1Kauleenthau 2:6-8](#)), yog has tas puab paub qhov tseeb ntawm qhov kws puab ua ntawd, puab yeej yuav tsi muab Tug Tswv tua le.

Lub neej hab kev ua dlejnum ntawm Yexus tej zag yuav ua rua muaj ke paub ntau dlua thaum pum dlaim ntaub tomqaab. Nwg yog yuav yooj yim rua cov nyeem ntawm phoob Vaajlugkub Tshab, piv txwv le nuav, kuam tau lub tswv yim tas Yexus teg dlejnum kws ua moog txug rua ntawm tug ntoo khaublig muaj zag puav ua tsi muaj homphaj, Tsi taag le nuav, txuj Moo Zoo txhua zag tsi qha cov sijhawm nuav kuam zoo tuab yaam--piv txwv le nuav, Yexus yug lug tsuas nrhav pum huv ob tug obleeg xwb ([Mathais hab Lukas](#)), hab tsuas muaj tuableeg txhaj le has txug cov tuabneeg txawj ntse xwb ([Mathais 2](#)). Muaj qee zag cov thaaj chaw tshwmsim nyob rua huv txawv mivntsiv ntawm cov timthawj nyag sau nyag tsi zoo tuab yaam. Tabsi cov xwm txheej ntawm Yexus tau muab sau tseg rua huv phoo Txuj Moo Zoo moog txug rua ntawm kev tuag sau ntoo khaubling--khu tuabneeg muaj mob, qha txug Vaajtsv lub tebchaw, zaamtxim rua cov tuabneeg txhum, sis has tim ntsej tim muag nrug cov tuabneeg ntsej muag ncaaj sab nkhaus--muaj ntau yaam tshwmsim huv tej zaaj lug nruag sau huv

txujmoo zoo kws qhov muag pum tsi thoob. Qhov ntawm muaj ntau lub ntsab lug tseem ceeb kws sau qha tej yaam Yexus tau ua.

### Kovyeej Kev Phem

Lub sijhawm kws cim rua thaum pib ntawm Yesus ua dlejnum tawm moog tshaaj tawm txuj moo zoo yog thaum nwg ua kevcai raus dlej. Nwg yog qhov ntawd kws Vaajtswv tau ua rua suavdlawg pum tas Yesus yog nwg Leejtub ([Malakaus 1:11](#)), hab qhov ntawd muaj Yauhaas tug ua Kevcai raus dlej taus has tas nwg yog tug kws "tshem taagnrho b nplajteb kev txhum moog" ([Yauhaas 1:29](#)). Thaum peb nyeem cov lug ntawd ntawm Yauhaas, taamsim ntawd ua rua peb xaav txug qhov ntsa sau ntoo khaublig. Tabsis Yauhaas cov timthawj puab xaav tsi txug qhov ntawd. Tsi muaj leejtwg xaav txug le qhov ntawd le. Ncaajnraim, tsi muaj leejtwg le. Thaum, ze rua thaum kawg ntawm nwg kev qha txuj moo zoo--tau peb lub xyoo tom qaab nwg ua kevcai raus dlej--Yesus pib lug has txug ntawm nwg kev tuag, nwg cov thwjtum tsi leeg yuav nwg lub tswv yim ([Mathais 17:22-23; Malakaus 9:30-32](#)). Qhov kws kawg nkaus puab yeej tsi xaav lug nov ntawm puab Tug Tswv qhov kws has tas nwg yuav tuag tsi ntev. Qhov ntawd yog has ib co lug thaam, vwm. Puab yeej tsi to taub Yesus' kev tuag sau tug ntoo khaublig yog kev npaaj tseg thaum lub hauvpaug lawm. Vim lecaag puab ho tsi xaav? Vim has tas, le qhov peb twb tau thaam huv tshooj taag lug, kev npaaj tsi tau qha nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub kws qheb pum meej.

Tom qaab Yesus ua kevcais raus dlej, nwg raug Ntsujplig coj moog rua tom roob moj sab qhua moog ntsib nrug Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog sis caav. ([Mathais 4:1; Malakaus 1:12; Lukas 4:1-13](#)). Tas tug Dlaab lug sim Yesus sab qha rua peb paub tas Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog paub Yesus yog leegtwg--nwg yog tug [mixayas](#) lug ua tegnum rov qaab tsim tsaa Vaajtswv lub "tsev txuj kevcais huv" huv nplajteb. Tom qaab taagnrho, tug "raug xaiv" mexiyas yuav yog ib tug vaajntxwv hov ntawm Daviv caaj ceg. Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog, tug "kaav taagnrho lub nplajteb" ([Yauhaas 12:31](#)), nkaag sab tas Yesus yuav saib ntsoov tug Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog lub fwjchim--lub nplajteb Vaajtswv muab ntab rua ib saab nyob rua ntawm Tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus ua ntej tsim muaj Ixayees ([2 Kevcai 4:19-20; 32:8-9](#)).

Feem ntau ntawm peb ncu qaab txug qhov xwm txheej ntawm Yesus hab Dlaab. Dlaab ntxag Yesus peb zag ([Mathais 4:3-11](#)). Dlaab siv lub tswv yim zug peb lug ntxag kuam Yesus ua txhum kev phooj ywj nrug Vaajtswv yog qhov kws yuav muab txhua yaam huv qaab ntuj nuav rua Vaajtswv tug Tub ([Mathais 4:8-9](#)), qhov kws nwg xaav tau ntawd Yesus twb rov lug leeg yuav taag lawm.

Dlua ib zag ntxiv, tug dlaab coj nwg moog rua lub roob sab tshaaj plawg hab qha txhua yaam rua nwg taagnrho lub nroog ntawm lub nplajteb nuav hab puab tej fwjchim. Hab nwg has rua nwg has tas, "Txhua yaam nuav kuv yuav muab rua koj,yog koj txhug caug hab pehawm kuv," ([Mathais 4:8-9](#))

Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog lub tswvyim kws ntse lug hloov Vaajtsv lub homphaj. Yog lug tsim ib lub tswmyim Vaajtsv nyam--rov qaab nrhu tsaav tuabneeg nwg tau tsi leeg yuav lug ua nwg tsaav tuabneeg. Tegnum ua tav lawm. Taagnrho qhov Yexus yuav tau ua ces tsuas yog cale pehawm Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog es txhob yog ntawm Vaajtsv.

Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog thov nthuav tas nwg tseem tsi tau paub txug Vaajtsv kev npaaj ua kuam Yexus tuag. Yexus tsi tau ua rua nwg paub, le hab. Nwg tsi pav txug qhov nwg tsi leeg yuav yog vim lecaag. Nwg ca le has kuam Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog tsiv moog xwb. Vaajtsv yuav rov muab nwg cov kws yog nwg le thaum twg hab ua le caag ua le nwg xaav tau . Tegnum ntawm Yexus tsi yog txug yuav kaav taagnrho txhua tsaav tuabneeg. Nwg yog has txug yuav rov txim khu nwg tsev tuabneeg lecaag, nrug rua tsev tuabneeg ntawm taagnrho cov tsaav tuabneeg, tsi yog has txug Yixalayees xwb, txhais tau tas kev txhum yuav tsum tau raug theej nwg. Yog le qhov kws nwg xub npaaj lawm, Vaajtsv txuj kevcais yog nwg cov mivnyuas koom nrug. Tug ntoo khaublig yog ib qhov tseem ceeb rua kev txhwv tuabneeg hab muab Vaajtsv kev npaaj homphaj nuav tso kuam muaj chaw, Yexus tsi pub muaj kev ntxeev ntxag--tabsi tug Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoo nuav yuav yog, thaum lub sijhawm lug txug.

## Ib Qhov Kev Saaj Edees

Sai sai tom qaab kev sim sab nyob rua tom taj xuab zeb, Yexus tau ua ob yaam: hu nwg tug thwjtum xub thawj ([Petus, Aadales, hab Yauhaas](#)) hab khu ib tug txivneeg raug-dlaab ([Malaskaus 1:16-28; Lukas 4:31-5:11](#)). Ob qhov kws hu cov timthawj hab khu mob ua moog ntxiv tsi tso tseg, ua lub hauv paug kuam muaj tug qauv. Lawv le nwg hu thwjtum lug ntxiv, nwg muab fwjchim rua puab ntab tau dlaab hab khu tau tuabneeg ntawm txhua txhua hom kaab mob, teg taw tsi muaj zug, hab lwm yaam mob ([Lukas 9:1-5](#)).

Yexus pib hu kaum ob tug thwjtum. Tub naab npawb tsi yog laam muaj. Nwg yog sawv cev ntawm kaum ob paab tuabneeg ntawm Yixalayees. Yexus pib lub homphaj rua lub tebchaw nrug kev saib ntsoov Yixalayees. Puab suavdlawg puavleej, yog ib feem ntawm Vaajtsv, hlaa taagnrho lwm lub tebchaws xaiv puab xwb ([2 Kevcais 32:8-9](#)). Povlauj lwm nub

yuav tau saib kev tshaaj tawm txuj moo zoo tuab yaam--pib ntawm cov Judas, ces moog rua cov Ntseenistais ([Loos 1:16-17](#)).

Yexus tsi nreg rua ntawm kaum ob tug. Huv [Lukas 10](#) nwg tau nrhav xyaa caum tug tuabneeg lug ntxiv lug khu mob hab ntab dlaab tawm ([Lukas 10:1, 9, 17](#)). Tug naab npawb ntawd tsi yog laam tshwmsim. Nwg yog tug naab npawb ntawm cov tebchaw nyob rua huv daim ntawv huv [Chivkeeb 10](#)--cov tebchaw Vaajtsv muab ntab tso rua ib saab thaum nyob rua tom tug PemThuam Npanpaus txheej hab tso rua huv qaab dlaab kev tswjfwm ntawm cov dlaab qeg ([2 Kevcai 4:19-20; 32:8-9](#)). Ib txha txhais muaj xyaa caum ob--xum tsi has xyaa caum, huv cov nqai nuav. Qhov ntawd vim has tas ib txha yog ntev than u lug sau lub ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub tsuas has cov npe ntawm tsaav tuabneeg huv [Chivkeeb 10](#) huv ntawm yaam has tas puab ntxiv moog txug xyaa caum--ob. Saab twg los, lub ntsab yog tuabyaam, qhov xaa cov txivneej nuav cov ntawv teb moog rua tug number ntawm tsaav tuabneeg--qhov xaa cov txivneej nuav cov ntawv teb moog rua huv tug naab npawb ntawm cov tebchaw huv [Chivkeeb 10](#). Tuab yaam le qhov hu kaum ob tug yog ib qhov ua qha tas lub tebchaw tau lug rua Ixayees lawm, yog le nuav qhov kws xaa tawm xyaa caum lub cim hom has tas lub tebchaw raug coj rov qaab.

Thaum xyaa caum tug rov qaab lug ([Lukas 10:17](#)) Yexus' teb yog has qha: "Kuv pum Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog poob zoo le rhag lig xub poob sau ntuj ceebtsheej lug" ([Lukas 10:18](#)). Txuj xuv nuav muaj ceem heev: Qhov kev tig rov qaab luj heev taabtom lug yuav txug. Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog yuav tsi muaj feem lug txheeb tuabneeg nplajteb thaum tuabneeg yog Yexus le lawm. Nwg nkaag moog rua Vaajtsv lug " ab lam cov ntseeg" ([Tshwmsim 12:10 gnt](#)) yog tshaaj. Nwg yog tug raug txhum tsi muaj ib qho ntaub ntawv.

## Lug hab Muab Kuv

Tom qaab peb xyoo ntawm kev cob qha txug lub nplajteb tshab ntawm Vaajtsv yuav lug, qha rua tuabneeg txug Vaajtsv kev hlub hab ua qauv qha txug lub neej nyob rua huv Edeeniv nplajteb yuav zoo le caag, Yexus pib moog npaaj rua thaum kawg--rua nwg lub homphaj tseem tseem.

Ua ntej tshaaj plawg yuav zoo le caag txug nwg txuj kev taug thaum kawg moog rua Yelauxalees, Yexus coj cov thwjtum moog rua saab qaumteb dleb heev rua ntawm Ixayees. Nwg yuav tau ua rua cov muab nwg tua kuv puab npau tawg. Nwg yuav nrhav tsi tau ib qhov chaw kws zoo tshaaj lug hle hlo nwg cev khaubhluag ntev rua saab ntsujplig tsaus nti cov

fwjchim.

Yexus coj cov thwjtum moog rua ib qhov chaw hu Caesarea Philippi. Tabsi qhov ntawd yog Loos lub npe. Huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub lub sijhawm ntawm cheeb tsaam raug hu Basaas. Peb twb thaam txug qhov nuav lug lawm, huv [tshooj 9](#). Basaas yog qhov chaw kws rooj vaag moog rua qhov chaw ntawm cov tuag--lub rooj vaag moog rua ntujtawg. Caesarea Filis yog nyob rua ntawm lub taw roob ntawm Roob Hermaon, qhov chaw kws, huv Judas kev xaav, tug tub ntawm Vaajtsvv lug rua nplajteb huv kev tawm tsaam ntau yaam qha nyob huv [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#). Huv ib lub plhaub qwj, huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub sijhawm Basaas hab Hawsmas cog nyob rua huv dlaab kev tswj fwm.

Yog nyob rua qhov chaw nuav kws Yexus noog nwg lug lu kws paub-zoo heev, "Koj has tas kuv yog leejtwg?" ([Mathais 16:15](#)). Petus teb, "Koj yog tug Chawmseej, tug tub ntawm tug Vaajtsvv muaj txujsa" ([v. 16](#)). Yexus xaaj nwg hab has ntxiv:

Foom koob moov rua koj, Simon Bar-Jonah! Rue qhov nqa tawv hab ntshaav tsi tau qha qhov nuav rua koj, tabsi yog kuv Txiv kws nyob sau ntuj ceebtsheej. Hab kuv qha koj, koj yog Petus, hab sau lub pobzeb nuav kuv yuav ua kuv lub tuamtsev rua sau, hab lub rooj vaag moog rua ntuj tawg yuav kov tsi yeej nwg. ([vv. 17-18](#))

Yexus qha txug "lub pob zeb" kws tau has txug tau raug lug sib caav lug tau ntau puas xyoo. Tug yuav sij rua kev nkaag sab totaub txug tej kws nyob rua lub sijhawm thaaj chaw. Caesarea Filippi nyob dled ntawm saab qaumteb ntawm Basaas. Huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, thaaj chaw ntawm nuav tau xaav txug qhov kws muaj rooj vaag moog rua tub tuag teb. Caesarea Filippi nyob rua ntawm taw roob ntawm ib lub roob. Lub "pob zeb" yog lub roob ntawd. Lub "rooj vaag ntawm ntuj tawg" na cim rua ntawm qhov chaw kws Yexus hab nwg cov thwjtum sawv quas ntsug ntawd.

Yexus tau sim lub peev xwm ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj. Thaum lub caij nplooj ntoos zees, tuabneeg poob txujsa nyob moog ib txhis nrug Vaajtsvv hab khvw tau es tsis txhob muaj txuj hmoo ntawm txuj kev tuag hab nyob moog ib txhis ntawm Vaajtsvv. Tug tswv ntawm cov tuag-tug Naab, paub lug ntawm ntxwj nyoog hab Dlaab-tau leeg yuav tuabneeg tuabsi. Txhua tug tuabneeg yuav koom nwg huv qhov chaw ntawm cov tuag. Tabsis Vaajtsvv muaj dluu lwm lub tswvym. Lub Homphaj tsi qha rua lwm tug paub yog xaa Yexus moog them cov nuj nqes rua tuabneeg qhov kev txhum yuav yog qhov kws ntaus thawj moog sib ntaus nyob rua ntawm lub rooj vaag ntawm ntuj txag teb tsaus. Tug tswv ntawm cov tuag hab cov kws lawv nwg yuav kov tsi yeej Vaajtsvv lub tebchaws. Has rua huv, ntawm nqai kws nyob huv [Mathais 16](#), Yexus moog rua ntawm Dlaab ntxwj nyoog lub taw rooj hab sim nwg qhov kws

nwg has tas nwg le. Yexus xaav ua kuam ntxwj nyooog npau tawg. Vim le caag? Rue qhov ze rua lub sijhawm rua Yexus raug tuag lug thawb ua kuam Vaajtsv lub homphaj tsi pub leejtwg paub kuam cuab ua dlejnum.

Lawv le yog has lug sib caav tsi txaus, Yexus tau rhu kauj ruam moog lawm tomntej. [Mathais, Malaskaus](#), hab [Lukas](#) puab puavleej pum zoo tas qhov kev tshwm sim tom ntej huv Yexus yog tug kws muab hloov hlo, [Malakaus 9:2-8](#) nyeem:

Vim Le Caag Nuav txhaj le Tseem Ceeb

Yexus kev tshaaj tawm yog yeej txhob txwm npaaj. Nwg yeej los pum nwg teg dlejnum tseeb txug qhov txim khu lub nroog ntawm Vaajtsv huv nplajteb nuav sub nwg txhaj yuav ua dlejnum moog txug rua nub nwg rov qaab lug, ib nub kws yuav qheb lub nplajteb nuav lug ua Edees.

Peb lub neej tsi tseem ceeb heev npaum nwg lub, tabsis peb txhua tug, zoo ib yaam le cov thwjt, muaj ib teg dlejnum tag tag kws peb yuav tau ua kuam tav. Peb yuav tsum ua neej nyob zoo le peb yeej ntseeg qhov ntawd. Cov ntseeg raug coj lug rua huv Vaajtsv tsev tuabneeg cov tuav xaam puavleej raug coj lub huv lug tsi yog saib tabsi lug sis koom uake ([Kaulauxais 1:13](#)).

Ntawm lub homphaj ntawm Yexus yog ua qha rau tuabneeg pum txug Edees zoo le caag lawm, hab lubneej txuja nrug Vaajtsv yuav zoo le caag. Huv Vaajtsv tsev tuabneeg hab Vaajtsv kaav, huv yuav tsi muaj kaab mob cev ntaaj ntsug tsi muaj qhov tsi zoo. Yuav tsi muaj fwjchim sab phem. Vaajtsv lub nroog nwg luj tshaaj lub vaaj, dlaav dlua lub Yixalayees. Lub nroog ntawm yuav nyob thoob nplajteb. Nwg yuav suav nrug rua txhua haiv tuabneeg. Hab yuav yog txhua yaam zoo ib yaam le Edees ntaag--Ntuj Ceebtsheej nyob rua nplajteb

Peb teg dlejnum yog kuam peb qug Yexus. Peb ua tau, zoo le nwg, hlub taagnrho ob yaam cev hab saab ntsujplig peb cov kwvtij tug yaam ntxhwv, coj puab lug rua txuj kev ntseeg huv tug Vaajtxwv hab txhawb puab lub zug kuam puab khu tau puab lug ua ncaaj nceeg noog nwg lug. qhov nuav tsi taag yuav siv lub fwjchim lug ntawm saab ntsuj plig lug "khi cov kws sab ntsws puag taag" hab "tshaaj tawm txuj kev ywj pheej rua cov kws raug txim" nyob rua cov kauj ruam ntawm tug mixiyas ([Yaxaya 61:1](#)), tabsi cov nuav yog ntawm saab ntsujplig ua tig nkaug lub hlwb. Puab qhov kev xaav ntawm kev tsaus ntuj nti hab kev xaiv tsaa pum. Tsi muaj kev ua zoo yuav poob moog rua cov Ntsuj Plig lug ua tug qha lwm tug lub plawv. Tsi muaj kev sib tham ntawm cov qha txuj moo zoo kws yuav txi tsi taug txiv. Yexus ua zoo phim nrug nwg cov lug qha, tsi has ua rua lwm tug tsawg quas zug. Nuav yog ib txuj lws rua cov ntseeg lug qug tau--hab nwg yog lub npe the tegnum rua tebchaw kev pum kev.

Qhov kawg, peb rov qaab ncu ntsoov tas kev txawj ntse phem tsis yog muaj kev txwv, tabsi nwg muaj qhov tsi yooj yim rua pum lub tebchaw qhov pum tom ntej hab tegnum. Yexus nwg twb yeej nyob rua sau rooj "ntawm phaab xis ntawm Vaajtsvv, nrug cov timtsvv, cov thawj coj, hab fwjchim muab taag rua nwg lawm" ([1 Pestus. 3:22](#)). Peb yog "tabsis tsis tau" tug paab kaav nrug nwg ([Kaulauxais 3:1; 2 Timustes 2:12; Tshwmsim 2:26; 3:21](#)). Lub rooj vaag rua ntuj txag teb tsaus yuav tiv tsi taug rua tegnum hab ua kuam tav ntawm lub tuamtsev zoo le Vaajtsvv lub tebchaw huv nplajteb. Qhov kev txavtxim sab lug koom uake huv qhov luj muab hloov kuam luj yog peb le.

# **Tshooj kaum ob**

## **Tug Caij Fuab**

Kuv kaw tshooj kawg nuav lug ntawm kev sau txug Yexus lug pib thaam txug nwg txuj kev tuag sai sai tom qaab ua lub vuj hluas ntxag lub fwjchim ntawm txujkev tsaus ntuj ntawm lub rooj vaag moog rua ntuj txag teb tsaus nyob rua lub Roob Hawmas. Qhov kev sib tw pib teeb pib ib kaab saab ntawm cov xwm txheej kws yuav coj moog rua ntawm Vaajtsv rooj plaub hab nwg tuag sau tug ntoo khaublig. Cov ntseeg yeej tau nyeem txug ntawm Yexus rooj plaub ntawm zag. Tabsi qhov ntawd muaj ib qho nyob rua tomqaab dlaim ntaub yog saab ntsujplig tsaus ntuj kws muaj ntawm zag pheej lug cuam tshuam kws pheej tsi pum.

Yuav kuam nkaag sab txug qhov kawg ntawm kev tuag tu lug ntawm Yudas cov thawjcoj hab cov xaa Yexus moog tu Poogtihus Pilaj lug nrig qhov nuav tawm, peb yuav tau rov qaab moog rua phoo Vaajlugkub Qub phau Daniyees--lug ntsib Vaajtsv nrug nwg cov qhua nyob sau ntuj ceebtsheej nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj.

### **Tug Muaj Txujsa Nyob Ibtixis hab Nwg Paab Kaavxwm (council)**

Daniyees 7 pib ywg toog pum qho yaam txaww txaww. Daniyees pum plaub tug tsaj tawm huv dlej havtxwv lug. (Daniyees 7:1-8). Puab puavleej txaww heev, tabsis tug tsaj thib plaub mas yog tug phem hab muaj zug tshaaj. Nyob rua huv zaaj npau suav txhais huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, ob yaam nuav hab yaam muaj sa txhua zag pev txug ib yaam dlaabtsi, hab huv zaaj npau suav, ntawm plaub tug tsaj huv huv Daniyees pum yog plaub lub tebchaws. Peb paub le ntawd vim has tas cov kws nwg pum ntawd nyob tuab zeem nrug zaaj ntawm Nenpukajnexales zaaj npau suav huv Daniyees 2, kws has txug Npanpeloos hab dlua peb lub tebchaws kws yuav muaj lug lawm qaab. Peb yuav saib ntsoov, txawm yog, nyob rua ntawm qhov Danyees pav ntxiv

Thaus kuv tseem saib, zwmtxwv nqaa tuaj rua ntawd. had tug kws muajsa nyob moog ib txhis txawm lug nyob sau; nwg cev rig tsho dlawb paug ib yaam le cov dlaus, hab cov plaubhau ntawm nwg taubhau dlawb ib yaam le cov plaub yaaj; nwg lub zumtxwv uaj nplaim tawg cig laim lag; ib phaav phaav tug lug ua dlejnum rua nwg, hab kaum phaav zag khune kaum phaav nreg uantej nwg; lub nyob npaaj txavtxim, hab phau ntawm nuav qheb. (Daniyees 7:9-10)

Tabsis koj puas pum tas qhov ntawd nwg tsi yog muaj ib lub rooj xwb? Ntawm muaj ob peb lub zwmtxwv ntawm qhov Danyees pum ([Daniyees 7:9-10](#))--ntau txaus rua lub rooj saablaaj nyob, Vaajtsvv paab saib rooj saablaaj ([Daniyees 7:10](#))

Paab sau ntuj ceebtsheej saib kev sis ntsib huv xaam txug txav txim txuj moo rua tug tsaj--lub tebchaw--huv kev pum--nwg txav txim sab has tas yuav tsum tua tug tsaj thib plaub hab lwm tug tsaj txhaj le nyoo. ([Daniyees 7:11-12](#)) puab yuav hloov chaw lug ntawm lwm tug vaajntxwv hab tebchaw. Hab qhov ntawm yog qhov chaw yuav muaj tejyaam kws ntxim nyam tshaaj.

### **Tuabneeg Leejtub Lug sau cov Fuab lug**

Daniyees qha ntxiv txug nwg qhov ua ywgtoog pum

Mo ntawd thus kuv taabtom ua ywgtoog pum tej nuav, saib nawb, nrug cov fuab sau ceebtsheej ntawm lug tug zoo le tuabneeg leejtub, hab nwg yog tug muaj Txujsa Nyob Moog ib txhis hab lug sawv ntawm nwg hauv ntej. Hab rua nwg luas muab koobmeej meejom, muaj koobmeej hab fwjchim tswj teb kaav chaw tswj, ntawm taagnhro tuagneeg, tebchaw, hab txhua yaam lug yuav tau ua nwg qhev; nwg yuav muaj fwjchim moog ib txhis, yuav tsi muaj nub kawg, nwg tebchaw yog lub kws tsi muaj yaam lug ua tau puag ntsoog. ([Daniyees 7:13-14](#)).

"Tuabneeg Leejtub" yog ib lu lug siv ntau zag huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Nwg tsi yog ib yaam kws thaum has es yuav tsi tsim nyog ua rua tuabneeg ceeb ntawm has txug ib tug tuabneeg. Qhov tsim nyog ceeb yog qhov kws pav txug tug tuabneeg nuav huv zaaj lug. [Daniyees 7:13](#) pav txug ib tug txiv neej lug sau cov fuab lug tug Muaj Txujsa Nyob Ibxhis.

Tabsi koj puas pum ntawd tsi yog ib lub zwm txvv xwb? Nyob ntawm muaj ntau lub zwm txvv huv Danyees qhov kev pum ([Daniyees 7:9](#))--txaus rua ntawm cov tuabneeg tuav xaam dlawb huv, Vaajtsvv paab tuabneeg ([Daniyees 7:10](#)).

Cov has plaub sau ntuj ceebtsheej lug sis ntsib txav txim txug txuj moo ntawm cov tsaj quas--cov tebchaws--nyob huv zeem muag. Nwg tau txav txim sab has tas tug tsaj thib plaub yuav raug tua hab lwm cov tsaj yuav raug ua kuam puab txhob muaj zug ([Daniyees 7:11-12](#)). Puab yuav raug muab nthuav lug ntawm lwm tug vaaj ntxwv hab teb chaw. Hab qhov ntawd yog ib qho kws tseem yuav haj yam ntxim sab heev.

Vim le caag qhov ntawd txhaj le yog ib qho lub heev? Vim tas nyob rua txhua qhov txha chaw

kws pav txug muaj nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, nwg tsuas yog siv Vaajtsvv tuableeg xwb ([Yaxayas 19:1; 2 Kevcai 33:16; Ps 68:32--33; Ps 104:1-4](#)). Tabsi huv [Daniyees 7](#), Vaajtsvv *twb yeej* nyob huv zaaj ntawd lawv le tug Muaj Txuja Nyob Moog Ibtixis. Ib yaam le txujkev ntseeg cov ntseeg huv Vaajtsvv lawv le muaj tshaaj ib tug tuabneeg

Qhov ntawv has yog lub ntsab.

Lawv le Yexus nrheg uantej Khayafas ntawm nwg rooj plaub huv [Mathais 26](#) nwg txuja dlai huv txuj hluas tuav, nwg ncu ndhleev txug kev rov thov nuav yog lub tswvyim.

Taamsim nuav tug povthawj hab taagnrho paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj rhav ib qho kev txhum cuav lug tawm tsaam Yexus qhov ntawd puab txhaj yuav tua tau nwg, tabsis puab nrhav tsi tau ib qho le, txawm yog muaj ntau tug timkhawv cuav tuaj. Thaum kawg ob tug tuaj hab has tas, "tug txivneej nuav has tas, "Kuv muaj peev xwm rhuav tau Vaajtsvv lub tuamtsev, hab peb nub rov ua tau dluu tshab." "Hab tug timthawj sab sawv tseeg hab has tas, "Koj tsi muaj lug moog teb lod? Yog dlaabtsi cov txivneej nuav timkhawv tawm tsaam koj?" Tabsi Yexus nyob twb ywm ntsag tu. Hab cov timthawj sab has rua nwg, "Kuv xaav kuam koj has qhov tseeb lug ntawm Vaajtsvv tug tseem muaj txuja. Qha peb tas koj saib koj puas yog Khetos, tug tub ntawm Vaajtsvv," Yexus has rua nwg, "Koj twb has le lawm. Tabsis kuv has rua koj, txij nuav moog koj yuav pum tug Tuabneeg Leejtub nyob ntawm saabteg xis ntawm lug Tswjchim hab yuav lug sau cov fuab ntawm ntuj ceebtsheej lug." Ces tug povthawj hhub dluu nwg lub tsho ntev hab has tas, "Nwg has saib tsi taug lub ntuj. Peb tseem yuav nrhav timkhawv le caag ntxiv hab? Koj twb nov taamsim nuav nwg cov lug has saib tsi taug lub ntuj. Koj yuav rau txim le caag?" Puab teb, "Nwg tsim nyog tuag." ([Mathais 26:59-66](#)).

Qhov kws zoo li lu lug teb los yeej tsi moog twg, Yexus tau has tawm [Daniyees 7:13](#) huv lu lug teb Khayafas. Koj puas xaav paub tseeb kuv yog leejtwg, Khayafas? Ua tuab zoo noog. Qhov tswmsim taamsim ntawd. Khayafas tautaub taamsim ntawd tas Yexus has tas nwg yog tug Vaajtsvv thib ob lub ceev ntawm [Daniyees 7:13](#)- cov tuabneeg kws tau pav lawv le Vaajtsvv has huv Vaajlugkub Qub. Nwg tau leeg tas yog Vaajtsvv huv tuabneeg lub cev. Qhov ntawd yog has saib tsi taug lub ntuj--hab qhov ntawd yog ntawm lub txim tuag.

Tabsis Yexus, tau kawg, paub has tas. Nwg yeej tsis muaj qhov nyam hab yuav tiv thaiv nwg tug kheej. Nwg paub lawm tas nwg *yuav tsum* tuag txhaj rov qaab khu tau Vaajtsvv lub tebchaw zoo le qub, coj cov ntseeg moog rua huv Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg. hab rov leeg yuav haiv tuabneeg ntawm dlaab kev tswjfwm hab cov fwjchim kws tswjfwm cov tuabneeg Vaajtsvv tsi leeg yuav tom Npanpaus.

Hab nwg tuag nwg ua. [Ntawv nkauj 22](#), paub-zoo txug qhov nwg pav txug kev tsim txom saab nqaj tawv ntawm kev tuag sau ntoo khaublig lug ntawm Daviv cov lug, ua rua peb

pum mivntsiv txug kev ntshai nyob rua ntawm tug ntoo khaublig. Tug kws sau txug kev raug mob ntawv ntsaaj.

Txhua tug pum kuv ua saib tsi taug kuv;  
puab hlauv puab tug nplaig hab cu puab cov taub hau  
"Koj ca sab rua tug Tswv," puab has tas.  
"Vim le caag nwg txhaj le tsi cawm koj?  
Yog tas tug Tswv nyam koj.  
Vim le caag nwg tsi paab koj?  
Muaj ntau tug yeeb ncuab nyob puag ncig kuv le cov twm;  
puab txhua tug nyob puag ncig kuv,  
zoo le cov twm nyaum ntawm thaaj aav ntawm Bashan.  
Puab qheb puab qhov ncauj zoo le tsuv ntxhuav.  
nyooj nrov hab ua nyaum rua kuv.  
Kuv tug zug pluj moog,  
pluj moog zoo le dlej poob rua huv aav.

Taag nrho kuv cov pob txhaa nyob tsi yog chaw taag. ([Ntawv nkauj 22:7-14](#) gnt)

Qhov tsi tau luag feem ntawm qhov pav nuav yog cov twm nyaum ntawm Npasaas. Lawv le peb tau sau tseg ua ntej lug, nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, Npasaas nyob rua huv qhov aav ti nkaus rua huv cov dlaab cov vaajtswv hab ntawm qhov chaw ntawm cov tuag. Qhov chaw ntawd yog ib qhov chaw rua cov pehawm Npeb lug pehawm, uglnyuj hab twm yog lub cim . "Twm lug ntawm thaaj aav ntawm Npasaas" yog siv rua cov dlaab, lub fwjchim ntawm kev tsaus ntuj. Nyob rua peb lub sijhawm, tug yaam ntxwv raug ntheq nyob rua txhuas qhov kws txaus xub kaab ntsig txaww txaww lub ntawm C.S. Lewis huv Tug Tsuv Ntxhuav, tug puj dlaab, hab Lub tub Khaub Ndhluag (Wardrobe). Tsi muaj leejetwg tau nyeem phoo ntawv ntawd lossis pum zaaj yeeb yaam suavtawg es yuav nov qaab tau cov Izias (Asian) txu fwjchim nyoo nwg txujsa moog ntawm ib paab tuabneeg muaj kev kaaj sab ntawm tug puj Dlaab Dlawb ntawm cov Pobzeb ua Rooj.

Hab thaum Tswv Yexus tau kov yeej Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoog, Izias (Asian) tau ua tug Puj Dlaab Dlawb le tug ruam. Dlaabtsi sab phem xaam pum lub caijnyoog ntawm kev kovyeej tig

rov qaab moog zoo le nwg kev tig moog kovyeej.

### **Koj Yog Vaajtsvv, tabsis Koj yuav tuag le Txivneej**

Dlaab Ntxwj Nyoob poob nwg qhov (claim) sau txhua txujsa ntawm cov mivnyuas ntawm Adaas tsi yog tuab qhov kws poob nwg raug txomnyem nyob rua ntawm tug khaublig Ntoos. Nwg cov tub rog thaum ub nyob huv kev tawm tsaam, saab ntsujplig cov vaajtsvv (elohim) ntawm cov haiv tuabneeg, yuav pum puab tej chaw pib pluj zuj zug.

Tug Sab Tshaaj Plawg tau muab cov tebchaw ntawd rua cov vaajtsvv ntawm saabntsujplig (supernatural) ua tug kaav, tug Vaajtsvv ntawm Ixayees ([2 Kevcai 4:19-20; 32:8-9](#)). Peb Tsi tau has thaum twg puab pib ua yeeb ncuab ntawm Vaajtsvv, tabsis puab twb tau lawm. Puab tau ua rua Vaajtsvv tsaav tuabneeg, Ixayees, txaav dleb ntawm kev pehawm nwg kuam fij rua puab ([2 Kevcai 17:1-3; 29:26-27; 32:17](#), [Ntawv Nkauj 82](#), phoo Ntawvnkauj peb saib huv tshooj [2](#) lug qha cov kws nyob sau ntuj paab dlha dlejnum, qha rua peb cov (elohim) puab siv puab cov fwjchim tshaaj hab yeeb koob phem. Puab tsi quav ntsej txug Vaajtsvv txuj kev cai lossis ncaaj nceeg:

Vaajtsvv nyob rua huv paab has plaub huv Ceebtshee;

Huv lub lub rooj sib txhoog ntawm cov vaajtsvv (elohim) nwg muab nwg kev txav txim sab:

"Koj yuav tsum nreg kev txav txim tsi ncaaj nceeg;

Koj tsi txhob ua ib nraab nrug cov phem!

Tivthaiv txuj cai ntawm cov txomnyem hab cov mivnyuas ntsuag;

ua kuam ncaaj nceeg rua cov txomnyem hab cov ua tsi taug.

Cawm puab ntawm lub fwjchim ntawm cov tuabneeg phem.

Caag koj tsi paub le! Yuav Nruag ua luaj!

Koj mag dlaag luj kawg nkaug,

hab kev ncaaj nceeg tau pluj ntawm lub nplajteb nuav moog

([Ntawv nkauj 82:1-5 gnt](#))

Taag nrho ntawm phoo ntawv nkauj qha peb tas Vaajtsvv tau hu paab nyob rua kev

saablaaj sau ceebtsheej sis ntsib lug qha cov vaajtsvv puab lub neej tom ntej yog tsi muaj dlaabtsi le. Puab txuj kev tswj ntawm kev ntshais yuav xaus thaum Vaajtsvv txav txim sab lug txais yuav cov tebchaws :

"Koj yog vaajtsvv," Kuv has;

'taagnrho mej cov yog minnyuas ntawm tug Sab Tshaaj Plawg.'

Tabsis koj yuav tuag zoo le neeg nplajteb;

koj lubneej yuav xaus zoo ib yaam nkaus le vaajntxvv tug tub."

Lug, O Vaajtsvv, hab kaav lub nplajteb;

taagnrho haiv tuabneeg yog koj le." ([Ntawv nkauj 82:6-8 gnt](#))

Thaum twg Vaajtsvv txavtxim lug txais yuav cov tebchaws? Peb nyeem lub ntsab ua ntej huv [Daniyees 7:14 gnt](#)):

Nwg yuav raug muab txujcais, kev fwm, hab lub hwjchim muaj fwjchim, Sub kuam cov tuabneeg ntawm txhua haiv tuabneeg, sis xeem, hab hom lug yuav paab nwg. Nwg txujcais yuav kaav moog ib txhis, hab nwg lub nroog yuav tsis paub kawg.

### Vim Le Caag Nuav Tseem Ceeb

Ua ntej tug ntoo khaublig, Dlaab muaj cai moog ib txhis leeg yuav peb tug ntsujplig. Txhua tug tuabneeg tuag--hab ua le, moog rua lub chaw ntawm cov tuag, nwg qhov chaw. Hab ntawd yog qhov peb yuav tau moog nyob--yog tseem tsi yog kev txhiv ntawm Tswv Yexus hab nwg sawv rov qaab lug. Lug ntawm kev ntseeg hab nwg tegnum sau tug ntoo khaublig, peb yuav sawv nrug nwg. Ib yaam le peb pum huv tshooj taag lug, Dlaab raug tshem tawm ntawm Vaajtsvv xub ndlag thaum lub nroog cuab pib huv nplajteb ([Lukas 10:18](#)). Vaajtsvv yuav tsi muaj kev lam ntawm nwg tawm tsaam cov ntseeg. Nwg tsis muaj cai rua ntawm peb tug ntsujplig.

Vim le caag, thaum ntawd, puas yog peb ua neej nyob le nwg taabtom ua?

Kev cawmdlim tsi yog tau txais lug kev ncaaj nceeg yog ib qho khoom plig lug ntawm tug kws hhub mej, lug ntawm kev ntseeg ([Efexaus 2:8-9](#)). Qhov ntawd txhais tau tas kev cawm dlim yeej yuav tsi pluj lug ntawm kev coj tsi ncaaj ncees. Dlaabtsi yog tsi ua rua tsi tau tshaaj lug ntawm teg dlejnum yeej yuav tsi muaj pluj lug ntawm ua dlejnum tsi zoo. Kev cawm dlim yog

txug txuj kev ntseeg noog lub--casab rua yaam Yexus ua lug koyeej Dlaab kev txhais yuav hab tsiv tawm ntawm txhua tug vaajtsvv hab txujkev ntseeg coj ntawm qhov puab cov nuav yog ib feem.

Ntawd yog lub ntsab ntawm Vaajtsvv lub tebchaw peb raug khaiv moog qha rua txhua haiv tuagneeg ([Mathais 28:19-20](#)). Hab lawv le peb ua lawv, ntawm cov dlaab ntawm cov yeebncuab cov vaajtsvv, txuj kev coj hab fwjchim, miv quas zug moog--ntsuj ntawm ntsujplig, sijhawm ntawm sijhawm. Lub rooj vaag ntawm ntuj txag teb tsaus, lug chaw ntawm cov tuag, yuav tiv tsi taug qhov sawv rov qaab lug, hab yeej yuav uv tsi taug hab yuav uv tsi taug cov kev kawm txawj ntawm cov qha txuj moo zoo

Thaum lub sijhawm Yexus raug ntsa sau tug ntoo khaublig, tsi muaj ib yaam ntawm cov nuav zoo le yog tseeb rua cov thwjtim. Tabsis tsi ntev puab nuav puab yuav tau txais cov lug nyob rua huv ib txuj kev kws ua muaj ceem, ib yaam kws yuav ncu ntsoov tsi nov qaab.

# Tshooj Kaum peb

## Zag Tig Rov Qaab Luj Heev

Xws le cov xwm txheej has txug Yexus huv Txuj Moo Zoo-xws le tej theem ntawm nwg nub yug, tuag, hab lug Qhuab Qha sau lub Roob-tejzag tshooj kws ncu qaab zoo tshaaj nyob huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab yog [Tegnum 2](#), qhov chaw kws tug Ntsuj Plig Dlawb Huv maaj quas ntsooj rua cov lawv Yexus qaab rua lub sijhawm ntawm nub ua Kevcais Hlaa Dlhau Peetiskos. Nwg cim qha txug kev tshaajtawm txug cov pawg ntseeg tshab hab lub sijhawm pib tshaaj tawm txuj moo zoo lug ntawm Tswv Yexus lub npe.

Lawv le ncu qaab zoo lawv le zaaj lug qha yog, nwg muaj ntau yaam nyob rua huv tshaaj le paub. [Teg Num 2](#) yog huv qhov tseeb tsim ua lug ua hluav tawg xub kev koom uake ntawm ib lub homphaj lug ceev tseg txuj dlejnum tiv Npanpaus thaaj aav kev kawm ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, huv qhov kws lwm tsaav tuabneeg dlua le Ixayees yog nyob huv qaab kev tswjfwm ntawm cov vaajtswv qeg. Dlaabtsi tshwmsim nyob rua ntawm Peetiskos puas yog ib txujkev npaj sis ntaus sib tua lug cuam tshuam taagnrho cov tebchaws kws Vaajtswv tsi suav ntawm Npanpaus nrug cov timthawj ntawm Yexus--ib qho kev npaaj rua tsuv nrog nrug saab ntsujplig.

### Peetiskos

Dlaabsi [Tegnum 2](#) pav lawv le tshwm sim nyob rua nub Peetiskos yeej los yog txawv txawv:

Hab thaum txug nub Peetiskos,, puab taag nrho nyob uake huv tuab qhov chaw.

Hab taamsim ntawd ib lub suab nrov ntshoo ntwg ib yaam le ib nthwv cua hlub hlub lug sau ntuj lug hab lug puv nkaus rua huv lub tsev qhov chaw puab suavdlawg nyob.

Hab tug nplaim tawg faib pis nrhe lab vog tshwm rua puab txhua tug. Hab puab txhua tug muaj Vaaj Ntsujplig tug dlawb huv lug kaav taagnrho puab txhua tug lub sab , ces puab txawm has tau lwm yaam lug lawv le Vaaj Ntsujplig kuas puab has. Thaum ntawd muaj cov Yudais kws nyob rua huv Yeluxalees, thus ntawd cov txivneej tuaj txua lub tebchaws kws nyob huv qaab ntuj ceebtshej. Hab thaum puab nov tej suab ntawd, cov tuabneeg coob coob ntawd txawm tuaj uake saib yog le caag, vim rua qhov puab nyag nov nyag lub tebchaw cov lug. Hab puab txawm xaav tsi thoob le hab puab tsi paub yuav ua le caag, ces puab txawm has tas, "Saib nawb, cov tuabneeg nuav kws has lug

nuav puavleej yog tuabneeg Kalilais los? Hab peb nov le caag, peb txhua tug nuav, huv  
peb cov lug peb tebchaw?" ([Teg Num 2:1-8](#) [Teg Num 2:1-8'8](#) leb)

Qee yaam ntawm cov kws coj peb moog rua lub nplajteb saab ntsujplig ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub kws qha zoo tshaaj plawg yog tsis tau taub yoojyim huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub ([2 Vaaj Ntxwv 2: 1, 11; Tegnum 38:1; 40:6](#)). Suav tawg los yog ib qho paub meej huv kev pav txug ntawm Vaajtswv ([Exekees1:4; Yaxayas 6: 4, 6; Daniyee 7: 9; Txiv Dlim.3: 2; 19:18](#)).

Lawv le cov lug ntawm qha tseeb Vaajtsvv yeej nyob rua txhua lub sijhawm hab tomqaab txhua lub caij nyoog kws muaj tej yaam xwmtxheej tshwmsim. Nwg lub homphaj yog koom ua ke kuam tau cov tebchaw rov qaab ntawm cov vaajtsvv kws miv hab tsi muaj fwjchim kws nwg muab rua cov tebchaws ([2 Kevcai. 4:19-20](#); [32:8-9](#)) tabsis leejtwg tau lug ua nwg tug yeeb ncuab ([Ntawv Nkauj 82](#))

Vaajtsvw cuab tam rua ua le ntawd yog cov lug qha ntawm cov thwjtima le ntawd qhov kev siv tug nplaig pav ntawm tug dluab. Vaajtsws tsaa cov tuabneeg Yusdais cov caum qaab ntawm Yesus moog has rua taagnrho cov Yudais kws nyob uake rua nub Peetiskos-taagnrho cov tebchaws leejtwg nyob huv qaab cov dlaab ntawm cov vaajtsvw kws yog yeeb ncuab. Thaum puab nov txuj moo zoo hab ntseeg, puab yuav rov qaab moog rua puab cov tebchaw hab qha lwm tug txug Yexus.

## **Peetiskos hab Npanpaus**

Qhov teebmeeb ntawm Tug Pemthuam ntawm Npanpaus yog qhov tau ua rua Vaajtsvw txavtxim sab ua rua cov tebchaws tawg faib hab muab puab tso moog nyob huv kev tswj ntawm lwm cov vaajtsvw (2 Kevcai 4:19-20; 32: 8-9). Thaum laim muag moog pum zag xub thawj ntawd zoo le tsi pum muaj yaam sis txuas txug ntawm lub sijhawm ntawd hab qhov kws tshwmsim huv Tegnum 2. Tabsis nyob rua huv thawj hom lug, yeej muaj tseeb txug kev sib txuas ntawm ob qhov nua.

Ob lub ntsab tseem ceeb huv [Tegnum 2](#) txuas rua xwm txheej ntawm Npanpaus. ib, pav tug nphlaig cig laam lug yog "sibcais" hab qhov ob, cov tuabneeg coob coob, kev xaav ntawm cov Yusdais lug ntawm txhua lub tebchaws, tau has tas tau muaj kev tsi "miej pem." Huv lug Aakiv, qhov ntawv yuav tsi yog ib qho kws yuam tau tuab. Luke tau sau huv Kilis, hab cov Kilis lug nwg shiv huv nuav txhais le "cais" hab "tsi meej pem" lug ntawm [Chivkeeb 11:7](#) hab [2 Kevcai 32:8](#), ob qho nuab tau pav ntus ntawm cov lug hab cov tebchaw ntawm Babel hab qhov kws tshwsim tsi meej pem.

Lukas, tug kws sau ntawm Tegnum, nwg yog ib tug Jeestais. Nwg tsuas nyeem tau lug Kilis xwb. Qhov teebmeem, nwg yuav tau siv cov lub Kilis txhais ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub paub dlaav dlaav thaum ntawd (hab naj nub nwg nuav) kws yog tug Swptuagint, nwg yog ntawm phoo Vaajlugkuv Qub ntawm cov tuamtsev kws xub pib, tshwj muaj qho tug tuabneeg nyeem tau Henplais. Lukas tau xaav txug ntawm lub Babel xwm txheej thaum nwg sau [Tegnum 2](#).

Tabsis vim le caag txaj le muaj sib txuas? Xaav txug qhov tshwmsim nyob rua Peetiskos. Tug Ntsujplig lug zoo le Vaajtsvv tau lug ntau zag huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, nrug cua dlaaj cua dlub hab suavtawg. Qhov tsi totaub ntawm muaj ob peb hom lug (qhov kws ua rua tshwmsim ntawm Npanpaus) tau raug tshem tawm thaum tug nplaig suavtawg ua rua cov thwjtum has tau cov lug Yudais lug ntawm taagnrho nyob thoob plawg lub nplajteb sib sau nyob uake huv Yesluxalees rua kev ua koobtsheej. Peb phaav tug ntawd ntseeg cov lug has txug Yexus ([Tegnum 2:41](#)).

Cov ntseeg tshab leejtwg txais yuav Yesus ua puab tug mixayas yuav nqaa txuj xuv ntawd rov moog rua puab lub tebchaws--cov tebchaw kws tawg hab sis faib thaum nyob ntawm Npanpees. Rov qaab moog saib ntawm [Chivkeeb 11](#), Vaajtsvv tau tig nruab q Baum rua cov tebchaw ntawd cov tuabneeg hab, tau tsi ntev tomqaab, huv [Chivkeeb 12](#), hu Anplahaas lug ua kuam tav Vaajtsvv cov tuabneeg tshab hab tebchaws. Taamsim nuav nwg yuav sau taagnrho tuabneeg ntawm txhua lub tebchaw kws nwg tau tsi leeg yuav hab coj puab rov qaab lug rua huv nwg tsev tuabneeg ntseeg uake nrug cov Yudais kws ntseeg ntawm Anplahaas caajceg. Txug lub sijhawm ntawd, Vaajtsvv lub tebchaws yuav nthuav lub tebchaw ntawm cov yeebncuab cov vaajtsvv.

Qhov zoo kawg nkaus feem ntawm taagnrho cov nuav yog dlaim ntawm ntawm cov tebchaws huv [Tegnum 2](#) hab qhov kws tso muaj kaabke kws puab tau coj lug. Yog koj moog saib puab huv dlaim ntawv qha kev, koj yuav chais chaw tawm ntawm saab nub tuaj, qhov chaw kws cov Yudais raug tawm moog nyob rua thaum xaus ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub huv Npanpilos hab Pawsas, moog rua saab nun poob rua qhov chaw kws dleb heev kawg nkaus paub txug lub caijnyoog. Puab ntsuag dleb tuab yaam hab teev lawv le cov tebchaws sau rua huv [Chivkeeb 10](#)--tug kws muab tso huv qaab cov vaajtsvv qeg.

### **Peb Sib Ntsuag Zug Tsi yog tawmtsaam Nqajtawv hab Ntshaav**

Feem ntau ntawm phoo ntawv Tegnum has txug Povlauj kev moog tshaajtawm. Povlauj yog tug thwjtum rua cov Genitiles--tug tuabneeg ntxuv xaa lug ntawm Vaajtsvv lub pib tsim tsaa tuamtsev huv cov tebchaw saabnrau Ixayess. Povlauj txujkev taug hab lub neej xwm txheej,

lawv le nwg raug nteg lug ntawm cov Loos, coj nwg moog ntev kawg nkaus rua saab nub poob

Huv nwg phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab tsaab ntawv, Povlauj thaam ntau zag txug saab ntsujplig yuam taav nws kev ua dlejnum hab kev tshaajtawm txuj moo zoo. Nwg cov lug siv rua cov tsaj phem txhum puab qhov chaw nyob hab ua rua puab tsim ndhleev lub sijhawm ntawm Peetiskos qha tas nwg totaub phoo Vaajlugkub Qub txug lub qaab ntuj kevkawm. Koj puas pum txug txuj kaab ib txwm siv dhla thoob Povlauj lub ntsab lug (qaug zug lug ntawm ESV) rua yaam kws tsimpum yuam ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj?

- kaav tebchaws/txuj kev coj ([Efexaus. 1:20–21; 6:12](#); [Kaulauxais. 2:15](#))
- txuj cai ([Efexaus. 1:20–21; 3:10](#); [6:12](#); [Kaulauxais. 2:15](#); [1 Kauleethaus. 2:6](#))
- fwjchim ([Efexaus. 1:20–21](#); [3:10](#))
- muaj fwjchim ([Kaulauxais. 1:16](#))
- lords ([Efexaus. 1:20–21](#); [1 Cor. 8:5](#))
- zwm txvv ([Kaulauxais. 1:16](#))

Taagnrho cov lug nuav yog cim rua lub *nplajteb thaaj aav kev tswjteb kaavchaw*. Qhov tseeb, cov ntsab lug nuav yeej siv huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab hab lwm phoo sau ua lug Kilis ntawm tuabneeg lub fwjchim cov tuabneeg tuav. Povlauj tug yaam lug ntawv yog lug ntawm txujcai ntawd. Nwg qha txug phoo Vaajlugkuj Qub qha txug lub nplajteb saab ntsujplig txuj kev sib raug zoo nrug rua tuabneeg lub nplajteb: lub nplajteb tshem rua ib saab lug ntawm Vaajtsvw

### "Kuv Yuav MoogRua Xapees"

Phoo ntawv ntawm [Tegnum](#) xaus rua Povlauj kev moog rua Loos. Povlauj raug kaw, hab nwg yuav moog rua Loos rua ob lub homphaj: moog thov Xixas hab qha txuj moo zoo, tabsi Povlauj paub lawm has tas yuav ua tau lub tebchaw nyob huv qaab kev tswjfwm ntawm cov vaajntswv phem, nwg yuav tau moog kuam txug qhov kawg ntawm lub qaabntuj nuav rua lub sijhawm ntawd. Huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub lub sijhawm, lub chaw ntawd tau muab tis npe hu ua thossis. Huv Povlauj lub caijnyoog, nwg yog hu ua Xispees. Povlauj yuav moog kuam txug rua Xispees txhaj le yuav tav nwg teg dlejnum. Nwg cov lug rua cov Loos ua ntej nwg raug kaw nwg qha rua peb tas nwg yeej npaaj sab moog rua Xapees--moog rua saab nubpoob kawg nkaus ntawm lub nplajteb huv nwg caijnyoog--moog coj kuam tau txhua tsaav tuabneeg lug rua Yexus:

Kuv ca sab has tas kuv yuav pum koj thus kuv tuaj moog rua Xapees, hab koj yuav paab xaa kuv moog rua tim, kuv zoo sab tau nrug koj nyob ib ntus..., Thaum kuv tau ua tej nuav tav hab nqaa yaam kuv tau khaws moog cob rua puab, Kuv yuav moog rua Xapees lug ntawm qhov koj coj kuv kev. ([Loos 15:24, 28](#))

Povlauj tau mob sab heev lug ntawm qhov paub tas Vaajtsvv muaj homphaj yuav rov khu nwg lub tebchaw twb pib huv nwg lub neej. Nwg ntseeg tas thaum "qhov ua tav ntawm cov Jeestais tau lug huv" ces "txhua tug Yixalayees yuav raug cawm" ([Loos 11:25-26](#)). Nwg xaav tas nwg yuav tsum ua kuam tav qhov Peetiskos twb tau pib lawm.

### **Vim Le Caag Tseem Ceeb.....**

Povlauj muaj ib qho kev xaav saab ntsujplig nyog rua nwg lubneej. Nwg saib nwg tug kheej zoo le ib yaam koom siv rua Vaajtsvv. Hab nwg yog. Tabsi tuab yaam le cov kws tsi has npe ntseeg tshab leejtwg, tomqaab Peetiskos, moog uantej nwg ntawm Yeslusxalees rua cov ntsujplig phem qhov chaw kws puab nyob.

Hab peb los tuabyaam.

Yog tas peb yog yaam koom siv ntawm Vaajtsvv zoo tuabyaam le *Povlauj* yog ib qho koom siv ntawm Vaajtsvv, yog vim le caag nwg yuav muaj kev ua tau tshaaj hab zoo heev? Ib qhov kws txaww yog qhov Povlauj *tau taub* txug nwg txuja yog txug dlaabtsi. Nwg *ntseeg* cov fwjchim kws muaj fwjchim sau kaav lub nplajteb yeej muaj tseeb--hab has tas lub zug tomqaab hab huv nwg nruab nrog muaj ntau dlua.

Koj puas ntseeg cov koom ntawd? Phoo Vaajlugkub tso puab uantej yaam le pub. Hab qhov ntawd yog qhov kws Povlauj siv puab huv nwg tugkeej txuja.

Povlauj tsi paub tas lub nplajteb nuav lui npaum le caag. Nwg tsi paub txug Qaumteb Meskas, Qaabteb Meska, Suav, India, Norway, Australia, Iceland, hab ntaw lwm qhov chaw. Vaajtsvv txhaj paub. Vaajtsvv paub txug teg dlejnum ntawm kev tshaaj tawm txug txuj moo zoo rua taag nrho lub nplajteb yuav yog qhov kws lui tshaaj plawg ntawm Povlauj nkaag sab. Vaajtsvv paub lwm tug yuav tau lug caum Povlauj lub homphaj rua nwg tug kheej yog tas yuav moog ncaav txhua qhov chaw huv lub nplajteb. Yog peb tsi mob sab siv zug moog ua kuam tav teg dlejnum, peb tsi uale yaam peb lug nyob huv nplajteb hab yuav tau ua. Yog peb xaav tau Vaajtsvv tuableeg xwb ces nwg yuav lug rua peb ua kuam tav le peb ntshaw, ces peb zoo tua yaam le cov tuabneeg nyob rua Babel tshaaj le peb zoo le Yexus, cov Kaum ob leeg, hab Povlauj.

Ib qho has ntxiv ntawm cov nqais ntawm cov Vaajlugkub peb tau muab tshawb sab yog qhov kev xaav ntawm cov ntsujplig phem muaj zug nyob huv phoo vaajlugkub. Peb tsi tau qha thoob txug ntawm ntsujplig phem thaaj chaw los yog cheebtsaam, losis tsi has ib qho ntawm saab ntsujplig kev txav txim rua saab tsaus ntuj nti. Peb raug qha, txawm li caag los, cov fwjchim peb tsi pum pum nplajteb lawv le puab thaaj chaw. Peb raug qha cov fwjchim ntawd tawm tsaam Vaajtswv lub tebchaw hab tsi xaav kuam tuabneeg yog ib feem ntawm Vaajtswv lub homphaj moog nthuav qha txug nwg txujcai zoo rua txhua qhov chaw. Yog le nuav pes tau tas peb yeej yuav moog ntsib cov kws tawv tawv qha npaum caag los yuav tsi totaub hab txawm muaj povthawj hab peb yeej yuav kov tsi yeej yog peb ua peb xwb. Vaajtswv twb tau muab nwg tug Ntsujplig rua peb hab nwg cov tub kws peb lub qhov muag tsi pum lug paab peb ua kuam txuj moogzoo moog taug ntxiv tom ntej ([1 Kauleethaus 3:16; 6:19](#); [Henplais 1:13;1](#) [Yauhaas 4:4](#)).

Lu lug nug tseeb lug nug peb tugkheej yog le nuav: Peb lub neej yuav zoo le caag yog peb sawv lug txhua nub nrug kev pum ntawm lub nplajteb hab nwg saab ntsujplig tug cwjpwm kws zoo ib yaam le Povlauj? Yuav ua le caag, txhua nub, peb lub neej txim khu txhua yaam puag ncig peb kev txawjntse txug peb txuj cai taaam le yog ib feem ntawm Vaajtswv tsev tuabneeg, tegnum nrug coj kwvtij tawm lug ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj? Yog has tas peb txhob txwm nyob ua, paub ntsoov txug txhua qhov kev txav txim sab peb ua hab txhua lu lug peb has yeej tsi yog laam tau laam xaav xaiv txhob xiam? Yog tas, peb ntseeg yaam txawjntse qhov muag tsi pum nyob puag ncig peb siv peb kev txavtxim sab, peb tug cwjpwm, peb cov lug moog ua kuam lwm tug tuabneeg ua tuabyaam le peb--rua zoo losis phem heev--txawm yuav ua le los tsi ua peb pum hab paub puab? Peb tegnum, peb nyaj txag, peb kev txawj ntse, tsi has peb tej teeb meem puavleej tsi yog qhov peb raug tsi zoo yog txug ntawm qhov paub txug peb yog leejtwg tag, hab peb yuav yog, hab vim le caag peb txhaj nyob ntawm nuav. Peb yeej yuav tsi pum ntawm lub ntuj saab ntsujplig --tsi has peb pum lub nplajteb miv miv aiv heev--tabsi peb cais tsi tau yog ob feem nuav tuabsi.

Cov ntseeb thaum u xaav le nuav. Lawv le peb yuav pum nyob rua tshooj yuav lug ntej, puab ntseeg tas lub nplajteb ib ncig puab yog ua qhev rua qhov tsaus ntuj nti has tas muaj ib nub yuav ncig qeeb qeeb. Txawm tas muaj tseeb qhov kev sib ntaus sib tua ntawd txhais tau tas puab tawm tsaam cov sab phem lub nplajteb hab puab le fwjchim, puab tsim ntsag tu txhua yaam peb hu tas Cov Ntseeg, nrug Vaajtswv hab nwg cov tuabneeg sawvcev qhov muag tsi pum ua dlejnum nrug puab. Puab ntseeg tas kev cov nyom ntawm saab ntsujplig yeej muaj tseeb hab qhov ntawd, thaum kawg, puab yuav swb tsi tau. Peb yog cov ua neej nyob ua povthawj qha tas puab yeej tsi swb.

# Tshooj Kaum Plaub

## Tsi yog lug Ntawm Nplajteb

Nyob rua huv Yexus' zaaj kev thov vaajtsvw suavdlawg paub-zoo nyob rua huv lub vaj ntawm Kexemanes uantej nwg raug nteg moog has plaub, nwg has rua cov kws caum nwg (cov thwjt), "Puab tsi yog tuabneeg nplajteb, tuab yaam le kuv tsi yog tuabneeg nplajteb" ([Yaushaas 17:16](#)). Cov ntseeg yeej yog nyob huv lub nplajteb, tshwj xeeb teg dlejnum lug ntawm Vaajtsvw kuas coj xuv zoo moog rua txhua lub tebchaws ([Mathais 28:19-20](#)), Rue qhov puab tsi yog tuabneeg nplajteb. Cov lug qha nuav-nyob rua huv nplajteb tabsi tsi yog-yog xaa xuv ntxuv moog rua cov ntseeg xubthawj nyob rua huv ob peb txujkev ncu.

### **Qhov Chaw Dlawb Huv, Thaaj Chaw Dlawb Huv, hab Vaajtsvw Nyob**

Nyob rua tshooj [8](#) peb thaam txug lub ntsab lug ntawm qhov chaw dlawb huv. Rue Yixalayees phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, Vaajtsvw taag huv tib si yog lwm tug. Qhov chaw muaj nwg nyob rua huv yog tso sib nrug ntawm taagnrho lwm qhov chaw. Qhov ntawd yeej tsi yog tsi kaam leeg tas Vaajtsvw yog txhua yaam nyob tau txhua qhov--huv txhua qhov chaw ntawm txhua lub sijhawm. nwg yog ib qhov kws ua kuam muaj cam ntawm thaaj chaw kws yog nwg xaiv lug ua kev sis ntsib nrug nwg cov tuabneeg. Qhov ntawd yog ib qhov ntawm lub homphaj lug ua kuam muaj lub tsev ntaub hab lub tuamtsev. Lub ntsab ntawm qhov chaw dlawb huv tsi yog tuab qho rua txhua yaam ntawm cov Ixayees txuj kevcias hab kev ntseeg kaabke, tabsis nwg los kuj yog lug txhawb lub tswvyim ntawm kev kawm txug lub nplajteb--lub nplajteb nuav raug muab faib le caag lug ntawm cov vaajtsvw miv hab tug Vaajtsvw kws Luj Tshaaj Plawg, tug Vaajtsw ntawm Ixayees.

Txuj kev xaav ntawm qhov chaw dlawb huv tau raug coj lug tso rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab nyob rua huv txuj kev ua. Txhua yaam peb yuavtsum tau nug, "Qhov twg yog qhov Vaajtsvw nyob taamsim nua?" Thaum Vaajtsvw yog nyob rua txhua qhov, nwg tau nyob huv txhua tug ntseeg. Ntseeg nwg los tsi ntseeg, koj yog qhov chaw dlawb huv. Puab sau meej meej le ntawd "koj lub cev yog qhov chaw dlawb huv. Povlauj yeej sau meej heev has tas "koj lub cev yog ib lub tuamtsev ntawm tug Ntsujplig Dlawd huv nyob" ([1 Kauleenthau 6:19](#)).

Tuab yaam yog tseeb ntawm qhov chaw kws cov ntseeg tuaj sib sau ua ib paab uake. Sau ntawv rua pawg ntseeg huv lub nroog Kauleethau, Povlauj has rua puab taagnrho, "Mej yog

Vaajtsvw lub tuamtsev" ([1 Kauleethaus 3:16](#)). Nwg has rua cov ntseeg Effexaus puab yog "cov tswv cuab ntawm Vaajtsvw tsev tuabneeg...ib lub tuamtsev dlawbhuv hov ntawm Vaajtsvw, Huv nwg koj los kuv yog muab coj lug sibdlho uake ib qhov chaw for Vaajtsvw lug ntawm tug Ntsujplig" ([Effexaus 2:19, 21:22](#)).

Qhov kev cuam tshuav tau pib. Peb suavdlawg feem ntau paub txug Yexus cov lug. "Thaum ob los sis peb leeg lug nyob uake ntawm kuv lub npe, kuv yuav nyob ntawd nruab nraab ntawm puab" ([Mathais 18:20 leb](#)). Tabsis pum nyob rua huv cov ntsab lug huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub tswyim ntawm chaw dlawb huv, lu lug ntawd txhais tau tas qhov twg cov ntseeg tau sib sau uake, thaaj aav puab nyob yog dlawb huv puas ncig ntawm yog fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj.

Qhov kawg Yahweh tau xaiv qhov chaw nyob huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub yog Yixalayees---lub tuamtsev huv Yeluxalees. Yixalayees dlhau lug ua thaaj chaw dlawb huv rua qhov qhov ntawd yog qhov kws Vaajtsvw tau lug nyob. Tabsi qhov chaw dlawb huv ntawd tau raug kev tawmtsaam lug ntawm cov tebchaw nyob ib ncig nwg hab puab cov vaajtsvw phem. Nyob rua tuab yaam, cov ntseeg naj nub nua raug kev tsum nrog nyob rua saab ntujplig. Taamsim nuav peb yog Vaajtsvw lub tuamtsev, ib qhov chaw tshwjxeeb rua Vaajtsev tug Ntsujplig lug nyob, taw ntawm lub teeb ntawm nwg nyob--hab peb tawg moog thoob lub nplajteb nuav huv kev ua dlaab qhev rua lub fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj.

## Xaa Moog Rua Xataas

Lub ntsab lug nuav qha zoo txug ntawm Povlauj kev saib txug kev ua dlejnum zoo ntawm pawg ntseeg nyob huv zog. Txhua tug ntawm cov ntseeg yog qhov chaw dlawb huv, tsi muaj chaw rua cov tsi muaj kev leeg txim hab muaj txim.

Huv tshooj 8 peb saib ntawm qhov chaw su ntawm cov Yixalayees dlaws kev ua txhum le caag lug ntawm txuj kev dlawb huv ntawm lub chaw su--yog qhov chaw dlawb huv. Peb tau sib thaam txug Nub Theej Txhoj ([Levi Kevcai 16](#)). cov kev txhum ntawm lub tebchaw raug muab ua kevcai hloov coj moog tso rua tug tthis--tug kws "muab rua Azazel" ([Levi Kevcai. 16:8, 10](#)). Azazel yog ib tug dlaab kws nyob rua tom haav zoov. Cov Yixalayees xaa cov tthis tawm moog rua tom haav zoov, nqaa puab cov kev txhum moog. Txuj kev ua yeeb yaam xaa cov kev txhum ntawm cov tuabneeg kws puab nyob--moog rua tom haav zoov, qhov chaw ntawm ntsujplig tsaus ntuj.

Povlauj kuam cov Kauleenthau dlaws kev txhum tuab txuj kev--xaa moog rua

qhov chaw nwg nyob. Huv [1 Kauleenthau 5](#), Povlauj sau rua cov Kauleenthau txug ib tug txivneej nyob huv kev ua nkauj kev nraug kws yuav tau hleeg txim. Nwg has kuam, "Muab tug txivneej nuav cob rua Xataas" ([1 Kauleenthau 5:5](#) gnt). Ntawm qhov txheej xwm yeej yog qhov tseeb--kev txhum nyob tsi tau rua huv thaaj chaw dlawb huv. Cov ntseeg yuav tau tshem cov tsi tawm huv pawg ntseeg ([1 Kauleenthau 5:9-13](#)). Raug ntab tawm ntawm pawg ntseeg yog muab cob rua huv Xataas lub tebchaws, rov qaab tawm huv lug rua lub nplajteb.

Povlauj kev vaam yog qhov kws tomqaab rua tug txivneej kev tsi leeg txim yuav raug "kuam lub cev puamtsuaj moog, thaum txug nub ntawm tug Vaajtsv Lug nwg tug ntsujplig txhaj le yuav dlim" ([1 Kauleenthau 5:5](#)). (Txuj kev qha nuav tsi yog tuag ntawm saab nqaj tawv, tabsi yog tuag ntawm kev phem saab nqaj tawv kws nyam kev phem khi tug txivneej nuav [\[Kalatias. 5:24; 1 Kauleenthaus. 11:32-33\]](#)).

### **Txuj Kevcai Raus Dlej xws les Kev Sibntaus Sibtua Saab Ntujplig**

Petus nrheg rua qhov teebmeem nuav zoo tuab yaam le Povlauj--cov ntseeg raug has tsi zoo nrug lub fwjchim ntawm kev tsaus ntuj nti. Nwg txujkev sibcaav sibtshe xaav yog nhrov pum nyob huv ib tug ntawm tug tuabneeg tsi paub le lug huv Phau Vaajlugkub Tshab, [1 Petus 3:14-22](#):

Tabsi txawm yog yuav raug kev tsim txom vim qhov kev ncaaj nceeg, koj twb tau txais koob moov. Hab tsis txhob ntshai puab txuj kev hem los yog txhawj. Tabsis muab Yexus tso rua mej lub nplawv ua Tug Tswv kaav mej lub plawv, yuav tsum npaaj txhij txhua lub sijhawm yog thus twg muaj tuabneeg nug me has tas vim le caag mej muaj chaw ca sab, thus ntawd mej txhaj le paub teb puab, yuav tsum teb kuam zoo hab saib taug, muaj sab mog sab muag txawj xaav, yog muaj txuj kev xaav zoo, sub nyob rua huv tejyaam kws mej raug thuam, cov kws thuam koj teg dlejnum zoo kws ua nyob rua ntawm Yexus yuav ua rua puab poob ntseej muag. Yog le nuav zoo dlua yug txomnyem rua tegnum yug ua zoo, qhov ntawd hum Vaajtsv Sab, zoo dlua qhov kws mej ua phem. Rue qhov Yexus twb raug tsimtxom ib rua kevtxhum, tug ncaaj nceeg rua cov tsi ncaaj nceeg, ua le nuav qhovntawd nwg txhaj coj tau koj lug cuag Vaajtsv, raug muab moog tua ntawm saab nqaj tawv, tabsi ua kuam caj huv saab ntsujplig, qhov ntawd ua rua nwg moog hab txeeb tau cov ntsuj plig raug kaw, cov kws yaav taag lug tsi noog lug, thau lub sijhawm kws Vaajtsv ua sab ntev tog yog nyob rua lub sijhawm ntawm Noah, sijhawm kws lub tseem taabtom yuav pib txhua, le ntawm ob peb leeg--qhov ntawd yog, yim tug --raug cawm lug ntawm dlej. Hab tsi taag le nuav, lub ntsab lug teb rua qhov nuav, kevciai raus dlej cawm koj, tsi yog ntxhuav aav ntawm cev qaj kuam huv, tabsi yog has rua Vaajtsv rua qhov kws Vaajtsv muaj sab dlawb sab zoo lug ntawm qhov

Tswv Yexus tau sawv huv qhov tuag rov lug, tug kws nyob rua ntawm Vaajtsvv saab teg xis, tau rov moog rua huv ntuj ceebtsheej, nrug timtsvv hab cov nomtsvv hab tej fwjchim tau muab rua nwg. (leb)

Kuv yeej paub tas koj yeej pum qhov txawv huv cov lug qha nuav. Lub nkoy ua, Noah, hab raug muab ntsujplig kaw yog cuam tshuam dlaabtsi nrug kevcai rau dlej? Hab puas yog cov lug nuav tas kevcai raus dlej cawm peb?

Qhov Petus ua nuav zoo tuab yaam rua ib yaam Povlauj ua huv [Loos 5](#). Povlauj has txug Yexus huv cov lug ntawd, tabsi nrug Adaas huv kev xaav tuab yaam. Xaav txug Yexus le kws, ntawm qho txuj hauvkev, qhov (opposite) ntawm Adaas. Yog vim le nuav Povlauj txhaj le has tej yaam le " kws lug ntawm ib tug txivneej noog lug [Adaas] coob tug dlhau moog ua kev txhum, yog le nuav lug ntawm ib tug txivneej noog lug [Yexus] coob tug yuav ua rua ncaaj nceeg" ([Loos 5:19](#)). Petus has txug Enaus, es tsi yog Adaas, huv nwg kev xaav thaum nwg sau txug Yexus huv [1 Petus 3](#). Tabsi rua Petus, Enaus had Yexus ob tug tsi yog (opposite). Enaus ua dlejnum le ib tug (analogy) txug dlua thaum Petus xaav ua rua Yexus.

Koj yuav xaav, "Txug thaum twg?" Rua qhov tas, ntawd tsuas muaj le ib tausteg ntawm cov nqai has txug Enaus huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub xwb ([Chivkeeb 5:18-24](#)). Qhov peb paub nyob rua huv ces has tas nwg nyob uantej dlej nyaab hab has tas" Enoch taug kev ncaaj nceeg nrug Vaajtsvv; ces cale tsi muaj nwg ntxiv le lawnm, rua qhov Vaajtsvv coj nwg moog lawm" ([Chivkeeb 5:24niv](#)). Cov lug ntawd tsi muaj ib qho dlho rua qhov kws Petus has huv [1 Petus 3](#) txug Yesus.

Lug totaub txug vim le caag ib qho Enaus ua, ua rua Petus ncu txug Yesus, peb yuav tsum totaub has tas Petus nyeem txug Enaus huv Judas phoo ntawd saab nrau ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub. Qha ncaaj ncaaj, Petus paub meej txug Judas phoo ntawv qub qub thaum u kws has ntawd txug Enaus muaj nyob rua huv. Nwg muaj lub npe, tug paub uantej tshwmsim (predictably), [1 Enaus](#). Phoo ntawv ntawd sau ntawd yaam nyob rua huv qha ntxawg ntxawg txug ua le caag lub sijhawm ntawm dlej nyaab, tshwj xeeb ntawm them huv [Chivkeeb 6:1-4](#), qhov kws tug tub ntawm Vaajtsvv (Enaus hu puab ua cov saib) yug mivnyuas ( cov **Nephilim** tuabneeg luij luij heev (giants) nrug tuabneeg nplajteb cov ntxhais. Thaum Petus hab Jude sau txug timtsvv poob kev txhum thaum lub sijhawm ntawm Noah ([2 Petus. 2:4-5; Yausuas 6](#)), puab tau muab lub tswvyim huv [1 Enaus](#) qhov ntawd tsi yog ib feem ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub zaaj dlej nyaab. [Phoo Chivkeeb](#) dlej nyaab suav, muab pevtxwv, tsi txhob has rua peb tas Vaajtsvv tug tub dlawb huv yog raug kaw nyob rua huv ntuj txag teb tsaus ntawm cov kws tuag txug rua nub kws kawg, tabsis [1 Enaus](#) tau ([1 Enaus 6:1-4; 7:1-6; 10:4, 11-13](#)).

Ib yaam kws tshwmsim rua cov nuav "ntsujplig raug kaw rua tsev lojcuj" huv phoo ntawm ntawm [1 Enaus](#) muab Petus ib qho kuam paub zoo huv Yesus. Huv [1 Enaus](#) zaaj

dlaabneeg, Enaus tau ua ib zaaj npau suav txug cov ntsujplig raug kawg has kuam nwg (intercede ua puab thib moog cuam tshuam Vaajtsv. Rue qhov, Enaus taug kev nraim nrug Vaajtsv--nwg txhaj yog tug zoo noog hab Vaajtsv txhaj le yuav tsi zoo yig hab tso puab? Ces Enaus txawm ua le, tabsi xuv tsi zoo. Vaajtsv lu lug teb ncaaj nraim tsi tau. Ces Enaus yuav tau xaa cov lug teb--nwg raug xaa moog rua ntawm cov ntsujplig huv qhov taub. Nwg has rua puab tas puab tseem nyob rua huv kev txavtxim.

Petus siv zaaj nuav lug sis piv rua ntawm Yexus. Lub ntsab nwg xaav has tawm yog thaum Yesus tuag, nwg raug xaa moog rua huv qhov chaw cov tuag hab muaj xuv coj moog rua cov timtsv nyob sau ntuj moog nyob rua qhov ntawd. Thaum puab pum Yesus nqeg moog rua huv qhov chaw rua cov tuag, puab mas ntshe yuav xaav tas puab cov phooj ywg dlaab yeej lawm xwb lauj hab puab mas yuav tau tawm huv qhov chaw raug kaw tsi ntev lauj. Tabsis, Yesus has rua puab tas mej yuav tsi pum kuv moog ntev--nwg yuav rov qaab sawv dlual. Nwg yog ib qho ntawm Vaajtsv lub homphaj. Puab tsi tau yeej--puab tseem nyob huv qaab kev *teem xeem hab rau txim moog ib txig*. Vim le nuav qhov nuav txhaj le yog ib qhov nuav txhaj le yog ib cov lug kws txaww xaus le qhov kws xaus ntawd, nrug rua Yesus "pawv moog rua sau ntuj ceebtsheej" hab nyob tsawg "ntawm Vaajtsv saab teg xis, nrug cov timtsv, thawjcoj, hab lub fwjchim kws tau muab rua nwg" ([1 Petus 3:22](#)).

Vim le caag Petus txhaj le muab taagnrho cov nuav lug txuas rua kevcai raus dlej? Nyob rua huv Petus kev xaav, Yesus kev tuag hab sawv rov lug--ua tav nrug qhov tshaab xu moog rua cov dlaab muaj fwjchim ntawm nwg kev kov yeej--yog lub cim hov ntawm kev raus dlej. Kev raus dlej yog lub cim the kev tuag, faus, hab sawv rov qaab lug ntawm Yesus ([Loos 6:1-11](#)).

Rua ntawm Petus, kev raus dlej "sib hum rua txhua yaam nuav" ib qhov kev thov ntawm Vaajswv rua ntawm qhov lub sab zoo lug ntawm sawv qhov tuag rov lug ntawm Tswv Yesus ([1 Petus 3:21](#)). Lu lug Kilis rua "appeal thov" yog pev txug ib qhov kev cog lug ntawm ib tug twg tau. Lu lug Kilis rua "conscience kev txawj xaav" txhua zag has tuab yaam le qhov kws muaj peevxwm kws paub txug qhov yog hab tsi yog. Tabsis qhov ntawd tsis yog le nuav. Paub txug kev txawv ntawm qhov yog hab qhov tsis yog nwg tsi muaj qhov sib raug zoo nrug rua kev tuag, faus, hab sawv qhov tuag rov lug ntawm Yesus. Lu lug Kilis tau taw rua qhov kev coglug--hab ib qhov zoo, tsi yog ib qhov dlog dlig. Qhov ntawd yog qhov Petus has huv nuav [1 Petus 3](#). Hov ntawm kws, kevcai raus dlej yog ib qho kev ncaaj nceeg cog lug hab ib txuj xuv moog rua cov dlaab muaj fwjchim (tuab yaam rua txhua tug tuabneeg kws nyob rua lub sijhawm ntawd) saab twg saab koj yuav nyob thaum muaj kev tsuv rog ntawm saab ntsujplig. Cov ntseeg thaum ub totaub zoo dluu le peb cov najnub nua. Cov tuamtsev thaum ntxhuv kevcais raus dlej qhuas xyaw qhov tsi leeg yuav dlaab hab nwg cov timtsv rua qhov cov lug nuav.

## Vim le caag Qhov Nuav Tseemceeb

Ua ntej, nkaag sab has tas cov ntseeg yog qhov chaw dlawb huv, qhov chaw rua Vaajtsvw nyob--qhov yeebkoob ntawm phoo Vaajlugkuv Qub. Peb puas ua neej zoo ib yaam le nwg ? Yixayees hab cov ntseeg ntawm Yexus lub sijhawm zoo le ntev kawg kaus--taamsim nua yuav tsum coj kuam txawv dlua cov tsi ntseeg. Lub homphaj tsi yog txhob txwm txawv sub cov tsis ntseeg txhaj muaj kev ca sab kuam tsis txhob sis tiv tauj. Ixayees yog lub tebchaw rua cov txivplig" hab " lub tebchaw dlawb huv" ([Tsiv Dlim. 19:6](#)). Ua lub neej lawv le Vaajtsvw xaav kuam nwg cov mivnyuas yuav tsum nyob ua kuam txi txiv, tsim ntau, zoo sab ua neej. Yixalayees yog cov nyam tuabneeg raug ua qhev rua cov yeebncuab tug vaajtsvw coj rov lug ntawm tug Vaajtsvw tseeb.

Thaum peb txuj kev ntseeg huv lub nplajteb nuav tig moog nyob ze rua Vaajtsvw lub homphaj moog cawm tuabneeg ntawm txhua lub tebchaw (nation), coj puab lug ua ib feem ntawm Vaajtsvw tsev tuabneeg, peb tsi yog lug ntawm lub nplajteb nuav. Yaam lug ntawm lub nplajteb nuav yuav raug lub nplajtev ntawm nuav qug muaj kev txhawj hab ua neej lawv le ntawd. Cov tsi ntseeg yuav tsum paub lug ntawm cov lug peb has, yaam peb ua, txawj xaav, hab tug cwjpwm kws coj thaum nrug lwm tug es tsi txhob ua rua lwm tug xaav tas yug tsuas txhawj xeeb txug yug xwb, xaav txug yug xwb tsi xaav txug lwm tug, losis has lug nyaav--tas peb tsi txhob tsom ntsoov uantej losis siv tuabneeg. Peb yuavtsum txhob yog nyob rov zoo sab rua yug tug kheej xwb. Peb yuav tsum tsi txhob muaj cov nuav. Ca has le nuav, peb yuav tsum ua peb lubneeib yaam le Yexus lubneej. Tuabneeg xaav nyob puagncig nrug nwg vim has tas nwg tsi zoo le feem ntau txhua tug tuabneeg.

Qhov ob, qhov peb ua huv peb cov tuamtsev peb yuavtsum muab Vaajtsvw hab Yexus saib ua qhov sab. Huv lub sijhawm kawm vaajlugkub, ib qhov moog saib ntawm lub tsev ntaub lossis lub tuamtsev lug txhawb lub tswyim txug Vaajtsvw kev zoo, tsi le nuav--hab kev hlub rua nwg cov mivnyuas. Cov ntawd nwg sis koomteg. Yog vim le caag ib tug Vaajtsvw kws tsi xaav yuav ib yaam dlaabtsi le zoo tshaaj dlua txhua yaam ho xaav tau ib tsev tuabneeg? Vim le caag tug Vaajtsvw tseem yuav tsim kuam muaj ib tsev tuabneeg tshab tom qaab nwg muab cov tebchaw ntab moog rua ib caag thaum nyob rua ntawm tug pemthuam, kus npe tso puab moog rua lwm cov vaajtsvw? Vim le caag tsi ca le moog xwb? Vim has tas nwg hlub peb.

Yog vim peb paub has tas Vaajtsvw muaj pee vxwm ua tau lwm yaam tabsis tsi ua tabsis has tas nwg txuj kev hlub muaj ib lub ntsab lug. Thaum ib pawg ntseeg tsuas yog thaam txug kev hlub ntawm Vaajtsvw xwb tsis taw qha txug txuj kev hlub ntawd uale caag rua tawmtsaam

Vaajtsvv thaum kws nwg yog lwm tug, cov ntseeg yuav coj qhov kev hhub ntawd moog saib tsi muaj nujnqes. Nwg yuav hnov zoo le pheej yig heev, pev txwv le nuav, rua cov tuabneeg tsi paub txug Vaajtsvv kev dlawb huv.

Ib qhov thib peb txhais tau ntawm qhov peb tau sis thaam huv tshooj nuav kws has txug fwjchim ntawm kev tsaus ntuj nti paub peb tuaj leejtwg saab lug ntawm peb tug cooj pwm. Puab tsi ruam. Puab pum peb kev ncaaj nceeg rua Vaajtsvv, hab puab pum peb teg dlejnum ntawm peb kev txav txim sab moog lawv Yexus qaab lug ntawm tej kev peb ua le kevcai raus dlej hab txaav dleb ntawm kev txhum. Tabsis puab los kuj pum peb thaum peb tsi ua ncaaj nceeg rua Vaajtsvv, hab puab tau taub yaam kws ua tau rua peb yuam kev ntawm peb lub neej. Txawm yuav ntseeg tsi ntseeg los xij, peb raug saib-lug ntawm ob tog ntsujplig nuav kev ua tsuv nrog.

Cov kev tseeb nuav yooj yim tau taub tshaaj dlua le ua kag tshwm lug. Txawm yog raug cawm, peb poob. Ua neej lawv le cov kev tseeb nuav. Peb xaav kuam peb lub hlwb hab lub plawv tig noog seb yog vim lecaag peb txhaj le nyob nuav, ua neej zoo le cov tuabneeg nyob txawv tebchaws huv peb lub nplajteb. Tuabyaam le Yexus, peb tsi yog lug huv nplajteb nuav lug, nyob huv nwg, tabsi tsi yog lug ntawm nwg ([Yashaas 8:23](#); [1 Yauhaas 4:4](#)). Qhov sis txawv nuav, hab peb kev coj, yuav dlhau moog ua hajyam ntshe tshaaj sijhawm thaum peb tau taub qhov tseeb ntawm lub ntsab tas peb yog mivnyuas ntawm Vaajtsvv.

# Tshooj kaum tsib

## Ib feem ntawm Tug Dlawb Huv tug Xwm

*Koj puas paub koj yog leejtwg?*

Kuv nug cov lug nug uantej, tabsis nwg rov txug sijhawm rov qaab nug dlua ntxiv. Yog, peb nyob huv lub nplajteb tabsi tsi yog lug ntawm nplajteb lug. Tseeb, peb raug cawm lawm lug ntawm txuj kev hlub kev ntseeg lug ntawm qhov Yesus ua nyob sau tug ntoo khaublig ([Efexaus 2:8-9](#)). Tabsis qhov ntawd tseem yog qhov pib txug ntawm qhov kev nkaag sab txug tej kws Vaajtsvw tau ua.

Vaajtsvw lub homphaj xubthawj pib huv lub Edees yog coj nwg tsev tuabneeg noobneej nrug nwg tsevneeg sau ntuj lug sib koom uake, tug tub ntuj ceebtsheej ntawm Vaajtsvw tug kws nyob ua ntej tsim lub nplajteb nuav ([Yauj 38:7-8](#)). Nwg tsis tau tso lub homphaj nuav tseg rua lub caij nplooj ntoo zeeg. Cov ntseeg, koj yuav raug hloov moog ua cov nyob sau ntuj, ib yaam le cov ntawm Vaajtsvw nwg cov (elohim) mivnyuas, zoo ib yaam le Yesus tugkheej ([1 Yauhaas 3:1-3](#)).

Cov tub kawm txug vaajtsvw txuj lug (theologians) has txug lub tswvyim los ntawm cov ntawv. Qhov feem ntau yog kev qhuas. Petus muab has le nuav tas yuav moog ua "ib feem coj ntawm cov tuabneeg sau ntuj tug cooj pwm" ([2 Petus 1:4](#)). Yauhaas muab has le nuav: "Saib hom kev hlub dlaabtsi kws Leejtxiv twb tau muab rua peb, ntawm qhov ntawd peb txhaj le yuav tsum raug hu ua mivnyuas Vaajtsvw; hab le ntawd peb txhaj yog" ([1 Yauhaas 3:1, qha ntxiv](#)). Nyob rua huv tshooj nuav peb yuav moog saib phoo Vaajlugkub qha lecaag rua cov lug ntawd.

## Tub ntawm Vaajtsvw, Noob ntawm Abraham

Thaum Vaajtsvw tso tsaav tuabneeg ntawm lub nplajteb rua cov vaajtsvw qeg ntawm Npanpaus, nwg twb yeej paub lawm tas nwg yuav rov pib dlua nrug rua ib tsev tuabneeg tshab ntawm nwg tugkheej. Vaajtsvw huv Anplahaas ([Chivkeeb 12:8](#)) tomqaab tug Npanpaus ([Chivkeeb 11:1-9](#)). Lug ntawm Anplahaas hab nwg quas puj Xalas, Vaajtsvw yuav rov tig moog rua nwg lub homphaj thaum xub thawj huv vaaj Edees.

Vaajtsvv tsaaav tuabneeg, cov mivnyuas ntawm Anplahaas, cov Yixayees, thaum kawg puab ua tsi tav qhov txim khu Vaajtsvv txuj kevcai zoo rua nplajteb. Tabsis muaj ib tug ntawm cov mivnyuas ntawd *yuav* tau *ua* kuam tav. Vaajtsvv yuav tsum lug ua txivneej huv Yexus, ib caaj ceg ntawm Daviv, Anplahaas, hab Adaas. Hab nwg yog lug ntawm Yexus has tas Vaajtsvv tau cog lug tseg tas muaj ib nub yuav foom koob moov rua cov tebchaw kws raug rau txim ntawm Npanpaus. Povlauj sau txug qhov ntawd rua huv ob peb qhov chaw. Nuav yog ob qhov:

Lawv nraim le kev tshwmsim tsi paub txug yaam ua rua kuv paub, lawv le kuv tau sau tseg paivtaub uantej, sub koj txhaj le yuav ua tau thaum koj nyeem kuam tau taub kuv lub ntsab kev tau taub qhov kuv pum nyob rua huv txug ntawm Yexus khetos...has tas cov Jeestais yog cov tuabneeg kws tau qub txeeg qub teg, hab cov tuabneeg tswv cuab ntawm lub cev, hab cov tuabneeg koom ntawm kev cog lug huv Tswv Yesus lug ntawm kev tshaaj tawm. "[Efexaus 3:3-6 leb](#)).

Rua qhov mej suavdlawg yog tub ntawm Vaajtsvv lug ntawm kev ntseeg huv Tswv Yesus...Nwg tsi yog Judais lossis Kilis, tsi has cov qhev los yog cov nyob ywj sab tsi has txivneej hab quaspuj, mej suavdlawg taagnrho yog ib ntawm Yesus Khetos. Hab yog koj yog Yesus Khetos, ces koj yog caaj ceg lug ntawm Anplahaas, xeebleej xeebntxvw lawm le cov lug cog tseg. [\(Kaulauxais 3:26-29 leb\)](#).

Lawv le kuv tau pav qha nyob rua huv tshooj uas ntej: Thoob huv phoo Vaajlugkub Qub, cov tuabneeg ntawd kws tsi yog Yixalayees nyob rua huv ib thaaj chaw kws tau lug ntawm cov vaajtsvv qeg cov kws yog Vaajtsvv tau tso cov tebchaws thaum nyob rua ntawm Npanpaus. Ntawm tug Npanpaus, cov tebchaw lwm cov tebchaw tshwj Ixayees tau raug tshem tsi leeg yuav lug ntawm kev phooj ywg nrug tug Vaajtsvv tseeb. Ixayees hab tsuas yog Ixayees xwb txhaj yog Vaajtsvv "feem" ([2 Kevcai 32:9](#)) ntawm tsaav tuabneeg. Yixayees raug xaa moog rua tsaav tuagneeg ntawm cov tsi tebchaw tsi leeg yuav lug muaj ntawm txujcai. Muaj cov ntawd cim npe losis sau npe (eg..Iziv, Mauabais, Amilekas)), tabsis cov lug pav qha huv phoo Vaajlugkub tshab lub sijhawm yog Jeetais, yog ib lub npe kws lug ntawm cov Latees cov lug rua "tebchaw" (gens). Yog tas koj tsi yog Judais ces koj tsi yog Jentais.

Zaaj lug nruag ntawm Phau Vaajlubkub Tshab yog has tas yog xeeb ntxvw ntawm Anplahaas--Yesus--tuag hab sawv rov qaab lug txhwv tsi yog rua Anplahaas caajceg xwb (Yixayees/Judas tabsis yog rua taagnrho txhua haiv tuabneeg ntawm lub sijhawm kws tau muab tshem tsis yuav lug ntawm tug Vaajtsvv tseeb. Nyob rua huv tshooj kws tau has sau toj,, Povlauj muab qhov xaam nrug ntawm cov Jeetais huv tsev tuabneeg ntawm Vaajtsvv ib qho tau taub nyuaj. Yog ib qho nwg xaav tsi thoob kws tuabneeg lug ntawm cov tebchaw tau

Vaajtswv raug ntab tawm, hab tseem nyob huv qaab kev tswj fwm ntawm lwm cov vaajtswv, yuav tau txais tej lug cog tseg muab rua Anplahaas.

Huv Yexus Khetos, txhua tug kws txais txuj moo zoo yog cov mivnyuas ntawm Yahweh, tug Vaajtswv tseeb, tug Vaajtswv ntawm Anplahaas, Ixaj, hab Yakhauj ([Yauhaas 1:12; Kauleethau 3:26; Loos 8:14](#)). Vim le nuav qhov nuav phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab has txug cov ntseeg siv cov lug rua tsev tuabneeg (tub, mivnyuas, xeebntxwv) hab cov lug kws raug "txais moog ua puab le "txais" lub ntawm Vaajtswv ([Loos :15,23; Efexaus 1:5; Kaulauxais 4:4](#)). Cov lug kws tau lug ntawn cov laug muab yog ib cov lug meej heev hab yeej npaaj sab ua. Nwg qha peb tas peb yog leejtwg: ib tsev tuabneeg tshab dlawb huv ntawm Vaajtswv. Cov ntseeg lub homphaj rua yaav tomntej yog lug ua lub neej zoo le Adaas hab Evas obtug lub thaum pib ua: tau txuja nyob moog ib txhig, vaajtswv cov yaamntxwv qhua Vaajtswv, nyob uake nrug Vaajtswv.

Tabsis qhov ntawm los yeej qha tsi taag peb yog leejtwg. Qhov tseem ceeb tshaaj plawg yog qhov kws Yexus pum peb.

### Rov Tuaj Sisntsib

Thawj ob tshooj ntawm phoo Henplais muaj ib zaaj yeeb yaam rua peb pum tas Vaajtswv zoo le nwg tsev tuabneeg--sau ntuj hab noobneej.Rua kuv, nwg yog ib zaaj kws ua rua tsi paub xaav nyob rua huv phoo Vaajlugkub.

[Henplais 1](#) muaj lub ntsab has tas Yexus yog "zoo tshaaj plawg cov timtswv" ([v. 4 leb](#)) Tsi muaj leejtwg kws sab tshaaj Vaajtswv tug nyob sau ntuj paab nyob sau lub rooj saablaaj npaum le Yexus. taagnhro huksi, nwg yeej yog Vaajtswv. Qhov tseeb, tug sau muab lub ntsab tas vim tsi muaj ib tug timtswv kws yuav hum lug ua txivneej hab yuav tau lub tebchaw, timtswv yuavtsum tau pehawm Yexus ([vv. 5-6 leb](#)). Yexus yog vaajntxwv.

Zoo heev le, thaum Yexus lug ua ib tug txivneej, nws lug nyob tuablu nwg lub meej mom qeg tshaaj cov timtshwv. Nwg lug ua ib tug zoo le peb. Tuabneeg yog cov qeg zog cov nyob sau ntuj le cov timtswv. Tug kws sau ntawm cov Henplais nug:

Txivneej yog dlaabtsi, qhov ntawd ua rua koj ncu ntsoov ntawm nwg, lossis tuabneej leej tub, kws koj mob sab txug nwg? Koj ua nwg rua nwg ib nyuas mivaiv koj ua rua nwg qeg tshaaj cov timtswv; koj muab lub mom muaj koob meej, koj muab nwg ntoo nrug fwjchim hab kev fwm, muab txhua yaam txhua tug tso huv qaab nwg txhais kuataw...tabsis we pum nwg ib nyuas plag ua nwg qeg tshaaj cov timtswv, muaj npe hu ua Yexus, mom nrug fwjchim hab yeebkoob rua qhov ntawm kev txomnyem ntawm kev tuag, sub lug ntawm kev hlub ntawm Vaajtswv nwg txhaj tau sim kev tuag rua peb txhua tug ([Henplais 2:6-9](#)).

Dlaabtsi yog qhov tshwm sim ntawm qhov Tswv Yexus ua? Peb yuav has tau tas txujkev cawm dlim. Qhov ntawd yuav yog qhov tseeb, tabsis nwg poob qhov kws tug kws sau ntawm Henplais xaav kuv peb paub. Vim has tas Vaajtsvw lug ua txivneeg huv Tswv Yexus, nwg cov tuabneeg caum nwg yuav dlhau moog ua cov tuabneeg nyob sau ntuj--hab tswv cuab ntawm ib tsev tuabneeg.

Muaj ib nub, txhawm yog nyob rua huv peb txuj kev tuag tsi has thaum peb txujsa tu lossis thaum nwg rov lug rua nplajteb ua zag kawg ntawm lub vaajloog nyob huv lub nplajteb, lub Edees tshab, Yexus yuav muab peb qha rua taagnrho rua cov nyob sau ntuj ceebtsheej, hab cov nyob sau ntuj rua peb. Nwg hloov zoo le peb sub peb txhaj yuav hloov zoo le nwg.

Rua qhov nwg hum rua nwg rua txhua leej txhua tug txhua yaam hab lug ntawm txhua leej txhua tug txhua yaam ntawd coj tau ntau tug tub lug tau yeeb koob lug ua kuam zoo tshaaj tug xubthawj ntawm puab txuj kev cawmdlim lug ntawm txujkev txomnyem. Rue ob leeg ib tug ua kuam dlawb huv hab cov kws dlawb huv puab puavleej yog lug ntawm ib tug, rua yaam dlaabtsi nws yeej tsi txaaj muag lug hu puab ua kwvtij, has le.

"Kuv yuav tshaaj tawm koj lub npe rua kuv cov kwvtij;

nyob huv nruab nraab ntawm lub koom txoos kuv yuav hu nkauj qhuas koj...

Saib seb, kuv hab cov mivnyuas Vaajtsvw tau muab rua kuv."

([Henplais 2:10-13 leb](#))

Tswj ntawm qhov txaaj muag uantej tug (*elohim*) ntawm Vaajtsvw paab ntawm lub rooj saablaaj thaum hloov moog ua tuabneeg--hloov moog ua tug qeg zog le kws puab--Yesus laam nyob rua huv nwg. Nwg yog ib feem ntawm ib lub tswv yim zoo. Sawv quas ntsug huv paab tsaav xwm saablaaj ("huv lub koom txoos") nwg qha peb Saib seb--saib rua ntawm kuv. hab cov mivnyuas Vaajtsvw tau muab rua kuv. Peb suavdlawg taagnrho lug uake taamsim nuav--moog ib txhis. Hab has tas qhov ntawd yeej yog lub hompaj pib lug thaum hauvpaug.

Peb qhov chaw nkaag moog rua huv Vaajtsvw tug nyob sau ntuj, tsev tuabneeg qhuas yog peb txuj moo moog txug. Povlauj muab tso tau zoo nkauj heev nyob huv [Loos 8:18-23:](#)

Vim kuv xaav tas kev txomnyem ntawm lub sijhawm taamsim nua tsis muaj nqe sis piv nrug rua lub yeeb koob kws yuav qha tseeb rua peb. Rue qhov tug tsim txhua yaam tog tsi taug hab maaj maaj qha qhov tseeb rua peb txug tug tub ntawm Vaajtsvw...Hab tsi taag le ntawm tug tsim txhua yaam, tabsi peb tugkheej. kws muaj thawj phaum txim ntawm tug Ntsujplig. nyooj

moog uantej lawv le peb tog tsi taug rua kev qaus peb moog ua tub, kev cawm ntawm peb lub cev.

Povlauj txhawb cov ntseeg nrug tuab cov lug. Nwg has rua cov ntseeg Loos puab yeej raug xaiv lug coj lawv le tug yaam ntxwv ntawm nws Leej Tub. Yog le ntawd nwg yuav tsum yog tug hlub taagnrho coob leej kwvtij" ([Loos 8:29 leb](#)). Nwg has rua pawg ntseeg Kauleenthau. "Peb txhua tug, tsi muaj dliam npug peb lub ntsejmuag lawm, saib ntsoov lub tswjchim ntawm tug Tswv, yuav raug hloov moog kuam tug yaam ntxwv zoo tuab yaam ib them quas zug moog rua lwm them" ([2 Kauleenthau 3:18](#)), hab peb tuabneeg lub cev yuav raug hloov, "rua qhov lub cev kws txawj lwj nuav yuav tsum hloov ua lub tsi txawj lwj, hab lub cev txawj tuag yuav tsum hloov ua lub tsi txawj tuag" ([1 Kauleenthau 15:53](#)). Rua Petus, koom nrug Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg paab saablaaj npaaj sab yuav "koom nrug cov tuabneeg muaj fwjchim zoo le puab" ([2 Petus 1:4](#)). Yauhaas has tas yog has ncaaj nraim ces: "Peb yuav zoo le nwg" ([1 Yauhaas 3:2](#)).

### Vim le caag Qhov nuav Tseemceeb

Lawv le tug ntseeg, peb yeej nov ntau zag has tas peb yuav tsum tau ua zoo le Yexus. Peb yeej ua le. Tabsis thaum peb nov has tas, peb yuav tsum ua lawv le qhov zoo, los sis tej zag "tsi zoo tsawg." Peb muab lub tswyyim ntawm kev tsi txaus ntseeg tig-has tas muaj ib nub peb yuav zoo le Yexus-kev laav ris.

Ca tsi txhob xaav phem txug ntau npaum le caag peb yeej yuav tsi zoo le Yexus, hab kev cog lug rua huv peb kuam "kuam zoo zog," peb yuav tsum tau ca qhov koob moov ntawm qhov nwg ua, hab yuav ua, tig peb kev xaav txujkev peb xaav txug ua zoo le nwg. Peb yeej tig tau zoo le Yexus Kevtos moog ua ib tegnum peb yuav tsum tau ua kuam tsawg rua Vaajtsvv npau tawg rua peb, tabsi qhov ntawd yog txujlug qha tsi zoo. Nwg muab kev hlub tig moog ua ib teg dlejnum. Los yog peb yuav tau zoo sab has tas more ib nub peb yeej yuav zoo le qhov Vaajtsvv zoo sab heev tsim peb--qhov kws nwg npaaj rua yaav tomntej rua peb moog ua ([Loos 8:29](#))--hab ua lub neej kuam zoo tshaaj ua rua cov tuabneeg kws ua qhev rua lub fwjchim huv qhov tsaus ntuj txhaj xaav lug koom peb huv Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg. Ib qhov kev xaav saib moog rua tomntej; lwm tug saib sauntuj.

Cov Ntseeg lub neej taamsim nuav tsi yog txug txuj kev ntshais has tas peb yuav poob moog khaws tsi tau kev zoo sab nrug Tug kws hlub peb thaum peb tseem raug ua qhev rua qhov tsaus ntuj nti. Lub neej ua tug Ntseeg yog txug qhov kws tuav kuam tau ob lub ntsab: peb saws moog ua Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg--kws txhais tau tas Yesus yog peb kwvtij, hab has tas Vaajtsvv hlub peb ib yaam le nwg hlub Yesus--hab peb lub homphaj huv Vaajtsvv yog npaaj lug khu nwg lub tebchaw nyob huv nplajteb. Peb yog, hab yuav yog, Vaajtsvv paab nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj tshab muaj peevxwm. Nwg yog peb Txiv. Peb yog nwg mivnyuas, thaum kawg

moog nyob qhov kws nwg nyob moog ib txhis. Peb yog cov ua dlejnum nrug nwg, teg dlejnum yog paab nwg moog tso cov kws tseem raug tug tswv ntawm kev tuag tuav hab kaws lug ntawm lub fwjchim ntawm qhov tsau ntujnti tsi pum.

Qhov ntawd yog qhov kws phoo Vaajlugkub tau has txug, ntawm Edees rua Edees. Ntawd yog koj qho koj moog kuam txug. Koj txujsa taamsim nuav tsi yog txug qhov khvv kuam muaj ib qho chaw nyob huv Vaajtswv tsev tuabneeg. Qhov ntawd tsi yog ib qhov koj khvv tau. Nwg yog ib qho koom plig. Koj txujsa taaamsim nuav yog qha kev txaus sab rua koj kev saws, cale txaus sab rua nwg, hab moog coj lwm tug lug nrug koj koom nrug koj.

# Tshooj Kaum rau

## Kaav sau cov Timtsww

Nwg tseem ceeb heev rua peb txujkev ntseeg kws peb yuavtsum tau taub ntawm peb yog leejtwg ntawm ib tug Ntseeg. Peb yog cov tub hab cov ntxhais ntawm Vaajtsww, ib cev khaub dluag tshab sau ntuj lub rooj saablaaj kws twb yeej koomteg huv peb Txiv lub tebchaw. Tabsis tseem tshuav ntxiv ntau rua qhov ntawd. Yog, peb yog Vaajtsww tsev tuabneeg nyob rua lub rooj saablaaj--tabsis yuav ua lecaag xaus?

Thaum peb twb nyob rua huv lub tebchaws ntawd lawm ([Kaulauxais 1:13](#)) peb tseem tsi tau pum dlaim ntaub tshem taagnrho ntawm lub tebchaw--peb tseem tsi tau pum lub nplajteb hloov moog ua Edees. Qhov nuav "tau lawm, tabsis tseem tsi tau" cov lug qha ndhla thoob plawg phoo Vaajlugkub rua ntau txujhauv kev. Nyob rua tshooj nuav, Kuv xaav muab ib muag rua koj pum ntawm cov "tseem tsi tau" qhov ntawd teb lu lug noog "Rua dlaabtsi kawg?"

## Tebchaws Kev Sib Koomteg Taamsim nuav

Peb kev sib koomteg huv Vaajtsww lub tebchaws tsi yog kev txavtxim sab uantej, huv qhov kev nkaag sab nuav: Peb tsis yog tuabneeg hlaus ua dlejnum siv lub tshuab tswj peb. Qhov ntawd yog ib qhov txhum taagnrho lub tswv yim ntawm kev zoo Vaajtsww tug yaam ntxwv, nwg kev sawv cev. Peb raug tsim kuam zoo le nwg. Nwg yog txujkev ywjpheej. Yog tas peb tsi muaj kev ywjpheej tseeb, peb yuav tsi zoo le nwg--lu lug ntawm lub ntsab txhais, peb yuav *tsi* *zoo* le nwg. Peb muaj kev ywjpheej lug noog lug hab pehawm, los yog ntxeev sab hab uale peb nyam. Hab peb yuav sau yaam peb cog. Cov peb cog tsi yog siv tshuab ua.

Tabsi Vaajtsww zoo tshaaj peb. Nwg muaj lub homphaj hab nwg yuav lug moog dlhau. Nwg yog kev vaam meej tsis yog nyob ntawm sau los yog kev yuav lug hloov moog ua tuabneeg kev ywjpheej. Peb yuav muab rov tig tsi tau--los yog cov tuabneeg muaj fwjchim sau ntuj kws puab los kuj tau lug xaiv dlawb.

Xaav txug cov numtsww sau ntuj ceebtseej kuv qha koj huv [tshooj 1](#). Kuv noog saib koj puas ntseeg tej yaam phoo Vaajlugkub has, hab ces coj koj moog rua kev saablaaj ntawm Vaajtsww hab nwg cov numtsww nyob huv [1 Vaajntxwv 22](#), Vaajtsww tau sau txujcai (hab yog le ntawd nwg yuavtsum [tshwmsim](#)) has tas nwg yuav txug lub sijhawm Ahab moog tuag. Tabsis

Vaajtsvv ca tug ntsujplig lug nyob huv nwg cov numtsvv txav txim sab rua qhov yuav ua le caag txhaj le tav [1 Vaajtxwv 22:19-23.](#)

Lug cog tseg hab kev ywpheej sis tuavteg ua dlejnum huv Vaajtsvv lub tebchaws txuj kevcai. Nwg lub hophaj yeej tsi yog yuav muab ntxeev los yog nres. Nwg muaj peev xwm txais tau kev txhum hab kev ntxeev sab hab tseem yuav ua kuam tav. lug ntawm lwm tug tuabneeg sawv cev pub dlaub--qhov kws nwg ntsaws. Lawv le C.S. Lewis has ib zag txug Vaajtsvv (nyob rua huv phoo ntawv Perelandra). "Txhua yaam koj ua, Nwg yuav ua kuam nwg zoo. Tabsis tsi yog yaam zoo Nwg twb tau npaaj rua koj yog koj noog nwg lug."

Yaam dlaabtsi kawg, ntawm nuav hab taamsim nua, peb puas yog Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg muab tswvyim? Lug koomteg nrug Vaajtsvv huv kev paab coj tuabneeg tawm huv qhov chaw tsaus ntuj nti. Lug qha tuabneeg le caag txhaj le yuav muaj kev ncaaj nceeg hab nrug txuj kev hlub--qug Vaajtsvv rua cov kws xaav tau dclaim dluab ua qauv qha. Lug tiv thaiv hab nthuav txujkev tseeb txug tug Vaajtsvv tseeb huv ib lub tebchaw muaj kev kub ntxhuv sab phem tswj lug ntawm tug dlaab khib muaj kev txawjntse nyob sau ntuj. Lug ua neej zoo sab ib yaam le Vaajtsvv tau npaaj nwg.

Taagnrho cov kev hu nuav yog kev kawm rua lub tebchaws tshab yuav lug. Lawv le Povlaug noog cov Kauleenthau, leejtwg yog tug kws poob lub fwjchim sau ntuj kev xaav sijhawm sis caav sis tshe txug tej xwmtxheej ntawm lub nplajteb nuav. "Koj tsi paul lod has tas peb yog cov kws yuav yog tug txavtxim kws lijchoj (kaav) cov timtsvv?" ([1 Kaulauxais. 6:3](#)). Nwg has tag tag. Povlauj taabtom txug quas zug rua ib yaam kws qha tseeb huv cov lug ntawd.

### **Tso rua sau cov Tebchaws**

Lub tebchaw yuav lug tomtej nuav. Thaum nwg lug txug, lub fwjchim ntawm txujkev tsaus ntuj yuav raug swb lawm. Cov vaajtsvv dlaab yuav nplaam puab cov dlaab taagnrho nrug cov tebchaws moog ib txhis--hloov lug ntawm Vaajtsvv cov yeebkoob tsev tuabneeg hab cov nomtsvv sau ntuj. saib qhov Tswv Yexus tau has huv phoo ntawv ntawm Tshwmsim:

Tuav tej kws mej muaj lawm kuam ruaj moog txug thaum kuv lug. Tug kws kovyeej hab tug kws tuav rawv kuv cov dlejnum moog txug thaum kawg, rua nwg kuv yuav muab fwjchim rua cov tebchaws, hab nwg yuav ua tug kaav puab nrug tug paas kws yog hlau, ib yaam le cov lauj kaub aav tawg mog nyos, txawm yog kuv tugkheej los tau txais fwjchim ntawm kuv Txiv tuab yaam. Hab kuv yuav muab lub nub qub sawv ntxuv. ([Chivkeeb 2:25-28](#)).

Thaum Yexus rov qaab lug coj nwg lub zwmtxwv huv lub nplajteb tshab--lub tshab, lub nplajteb Edees--nwg yuav faib nrug nwg cov muag nug. cov kev coj hab fwjchim yuav raug pov tawm ntawm puab cov zwmtxwv, hab peb yuav nyob puab qhov chaw. Puab cov dlaab yuav tsi raug muab rua cov timtsww kws ncaaj nceeg rua Vaajtsww--peb yuav kovyeej cov timtsww huv Vaajtsww thaum kawg huv Edees lub tebchaw. Yexus tso nwg cov kwvtij hab cov muam tuabneeg lug ua tug kaav.

Koj puas tau taub nyuab txug cov lug has ua zag kawg nyob rua huv [Tshwmsim 2:28](#)? "Kuv yuav muab lub nub qub cici thaum yuav kaajntug rua nwg"? Nwg yeej has tau txaww txaww, tabsis nwg has txug ntawm peb kev koomteg kaav nrug Yexus ntawm cov tebchaw tomqaab cov fwjchim phem raug nrug nqeg teg rua. "Nubqub cici thaum yuav kaajntug" yog ib qho siv cov lug pav txug cov tuabneeg nyob sau ntuj ([Yauj 38:7](#)). Nwg kuj yog ib lu lug siv lug cuam yuaj rua tug Mexiyas. Vim has tas tug messiah lug sau ntuj lug, "lu nubqub" yog ib qho siv coj lug pav txug nwg yuav lug kaav. [Npe ntaww 24:17](#) has tas "lb lub nubqub tawm ntawm Yakhauj moog, hab ib tug paas hlaus kws yog fuabtais siv yuav sawv lug ntawm Yixayees" (leb). Nyob huv phoo ntaww Tshwmsim, Yexus has txug nwg tug kheej tuabyaam le nuav: "Kuv yog cov caag hab caajceg ntawm Daviv, lub nubqub ci thaum kaajntug" ([Tshwmsim 22:16 leb](#)).

Cov lug ntawm [Tshwmsim 2:25-28](#) yog ib cov lug muaj ceem heev. Yexus tsis yog has tas nwg yog tug messianic nubqub thaum yuav kaajntug, tabsis nwg muab rua peb lub nubqub thaum yuav kaajntug--nwg faib nwg qhov (messianic) txujcai nrug peb. [Tshwmsim 3:20-21](#) yuav tau rhu ib kaujnruam moog tomntej sub covntseeg txhaj yuav tsi poob lub ntsab nuav:

Saib nawb, Kuv nreg ntawm lub qhov rooj hab khob! yog leejtwg nov kuv lub suab hab qheb qhovrooj, tseeb kuv yeej yuav lug rua huv nwg hab noj mov nrug nwg, hab nwg nrug kuv. Tug kws kovyeej, kuv yuav pub rua nwg lug nyob quastsawg nrug kuv sau kuv lub zwm txwv, tuabyaam le kuv tau kovyeej hab nyob tsawg nrug kuv Txiv sau nwg nwg lub zwmtxwv. ([Tshwmsim 3:20-21 leb](#)).

Txug thaum kawg peb yuav tau nqe zug tuab yaam le cov nyob sauntuj puab tug yaamntxwv? Yog vim lecaag Yexus txhaj le qha peb huv lub rooj saablaaj tas nwg cov kwvtij hab muam? Sub qhov nuav Vaajtsww txhaj le pub peb tau lub fwjchim le cov dlaab kaav sau lub nplajteb le nwg lub homphaj thaum pib kws xaav tau. Ceebtsheej ntuj yuav rov lug rua lub nplajteb le kws yog lub tshab, nplajteb Eden.

## Edees Nyob Moog Ibtxhis

Lug ntawm thawj tshooj ntawm Chivkeeb, Edees yog ib lubntsab peb yuav saib ntsoov ntawm Vaajtsv lub homphaj rua txivneej, taagnhro rua ntawm nwg cov nyob sauntuj tug yaamntxwv, hab nwg lub tebchaw. Yog le nuav tsi yog ib qho ceeb los yog ib qho laam ca le muaj kws tshooj taaglug ntawm phoo ntawm ntawm Tshwmsim coj peb rov moog rua Edees:

Ces tug timtsv ceebtsheej qha tug dlej cawm sav, ci pum kev tshaab plawg le dlaim av, dlwg lug ntawm Vaajtsv hab tug Mivyuas Yaaj lub zwmtxwv lug moog rua nruabnraab hov ntawm txujkev ntawm lub nroog; hab tsi taag le nuav, nyob rua ob saab ntawm ntug dlej, tsob ntoo cawm txuja ib xyoo twg txi 12 phaum txiv, ib hlis twg txi ib phaum. Cov nplooj ntawm tsob ntoo yog hauv tshuaj kuab khu kws khu tau txhua tsaav tuabneeg. Yeej tsi muaj tej kww foom tsi zoo, tabsis lub zwmtxwv ntawm Vaajtsv hab ntawm tug Mivyuas Yaaj yuav nyob rua huv, hab nwg cov tubkhais yuav pehawm nwg. Puab yuav pum nwg lub ntsejmuag, hab nwg lubnpe yuav nyob sau puab cov hauvplaj. Hab yuav tsi muaj hmo ntuj le lawm. Puab tsi taag yuav taws teeb tsi taag yuav lub nub, rua qhov Tug Tswv kws yog Vaajtsv yuav yog lub teeb ci rua puab pum kev, hab puab yuav kaav moog ibtxhis tsi paub kawg. ([Tshwmsim 22:1-5](#)).

Koj puas pum tau tas Tso Ntoo Cawm Txuja ksu tau txhua haiv tuabneeg? Txhua haiv tuabneeg, ib zag twg cov kws ib txwm kaav lug ntawm cov fuabtais hab fwjchim, yuav raug kaav lug ntawm Vaajtsv cov tub hab ntxhais tshab.

Qhov nuav tsi yog zag ib kws Tsob Ntoo cawm txuja tswm lug huv [Tshwmsim](#). Has txug cov kws ntseeg txug thaum kawg, Yexus has huv [Tshwmsim 2:7, 11](#), "Kuv yuav pub rua "puab" lug noj tau tsob ntoo ntawm txuja, kws yog nyob huv Vaajtsv lub vaaj... [Puab] yuav tsi raug mob lug ntawm kevtuag zag ob." Qhov has txug ntawm tsob Ntoo cawm Txuja yeej has meej meej txheeb ze. Qhov kevtuag zag ib yog has txug tuag ntawm saab nqa tawv, coj lub ntawm Adaas le kevtxhum hab qhov coj lug xyaw lug ntawm vaaj Edees. Txij le taagnrho tuabneeg, cov ntseeg hab cov tsi ntseeg zoo tuab yaam, puableej sawv rov lug uantej kev txavtxim, tuag zag ob yog kev txavtxim ua zag kawg ([Tshwmsim 21:8](#)). Cov kws nyob txuas nrug Vaajtsv ntxiv huv lub vaaj Eden tshab yuav tsi raug kev txomnyem ntawm txujkev tuag zag ob.

Coob tug ntseeg muaj qhov pum yaam kws tsi zoo rua lub neej tomqaab yug tuag. Vaajlugkub yeej tsi qha txhua yaam rua peb txug qhov kws yuav zoo lecaag, tabsi qee yaam muaj le lawm. Peb yuav tsi yog moog ntaus lub (harps) los yog hu nkauj tsi txawj tsum thaum ntaab ib ncig sau cov fuab. Peb tsi yog nyob quastsawg sau lub rooj nyob thaam pem nrug cov hhub thaum sis ncaim los yog cov ntseeg paub zoo txug yaav taag lug.

Tabsis, peb yuav tsum nyob le lub neej Edees pub--peb yuav khvw rua kev zoo sab hab mob sab txug cov Vaajtsv tau tsim, ib saab rua ib saab nrug cov tuabneeg sau ntuj kws tseem muaj sab npuab rua nwg. Ntuj Ceebtsheej hab nplajteb yuav tsi muaj sis faib nyag nyob nyag chaw.

Paub txug peb txujmoo yog coj lug muab puab txug peb le kev xaav huv nuav taamsim nua. Lawv le Povlauj has, "Tsis muaj leejtwg pum lossis nov, tsis muaj leejtwg yuav xaavtxug yuav muaj le ntawd, nwg yog yaam kws Vaajtsv npaaj rua cov kws hhub nwg" ([1 Kauleenthau 2:9 gnt](#)). Pauv txug yaam zoo nkaujheev, kev ua tawm ntawm qhov zooheev paab khaws peb tej teebmeem taamsim nua rau huv peb kev xaav. Tomqaab Povlauj sau cov lug peb nyeem, nwg has tas nuav nyob rua huv nwg dlaim ntawv sau rua cov [Kauleenthau](#):

Tau koobmoov yog Vaajtsv hab Leejtxiv ntawm peb tug Tswv Yexus Khetos, tug Leejtxiv ntawm kev hhub zaamtxim hab Vaajtsv ntawm txhua yaam kev txhawb, kws txhawb peb rua txhua txuj kev txomnyem...Rua qhov peb tsi xaav kuam koj tsi paub txug, cov kwvtij, ntawm txujkev txomnyem kws peb muaj huv Asia. Rua qhov peb tau ris nra nyaav dlhau peb lub zug kws peb taag kev casab rua peb lub neej. Muaj tseeb, peb zoo le tug kws twb tau txais lub txim ntawm kevtuag lawm. Tabsi qhov ntawd txhaj le yuav yog qhov ua rua peb tsi txhob tso sab rua peb tug kheej tabsis tso rua Vaajtsv tug tsaa tug tuag sawv. ([2 Kauleenthau 1:3-9](#)), emphasis added)

Vaajtsv muab peb txujsa khaws tseg rua peb. Tabsis tsi has thaum tuag, peb yuav raug tsaa sawv lug nyob nrug Yexus sau nwg lub zwmtxiv ([Tshwmsim 3'21](#)).

Peb nyob nrug pum peb lub hophaj, lossis peb tsi pum. Hab peb txujkev paub ntawm peb txujmoo yuav tsum hloov peb tug cwjpwm. Yog tas koj paub uantej tas muaj ib nub twg koj yuav koom lub tsev lawj los yog ua dlejnum huv tuab qhov chaw nrug rua tug tuabneeg kws raug koj thuam, ua tsi ncaaj, hab lwm yaam kws saib tsi muaj nqes, koj tau nqeg peev ntaw mivntsiv rua kev ua kuam muaj kev thaaj yeeb nyaab xeeb, tug txhawb nqaa, hab tejzag ib tug phooj ywg rua tug tuabneeg ntawd. Uale caag peb txhaj le ua tsi zoo rua peb ib cov kwvtij ntseeg, ces? Yog le caag peb ho tsi ntxiv dlaagzug kuam ntau coj moog coj kuam tau cov tsi ntseeg txaav lug rua ntawm Yexus le peb moog ua nrug tug txiv neej lossis quaspuz zoo le tug

yeebncuab? Peb txawm tau txujsa ntev moog ib txis thaum pum, lossis peb tsi tau.

Muaj petsawg txuj kevcais kws Tswv Yexus yuav tau muab faib nrug koj ua kuam koj zoo sab? Lu lug noog nuav zoo le txawv txawv, Yog le txhua yaam koomplig yog lug ntawm Yexus yeej yuav zoo heev. Vim le caag, yog le nua, peb puas yuav xeem nrug cov ntseeg rua txheej xwm? Vim le caag peb sis caav sis tshe nrug txhua leej txhua tug kuam zoo dlua, kuam lwm tug pum, hab ua kuam yug tug kheej nce? Peb zoo tsi tshaaj cov Kauleethau, cov kws Povlauj tau rov moog has txug puab txug puab txujmoo? Peb yuav zoo sab twb ywm lug kaav hab tuav nrug nwg, los yog peb tsi ua.

Cov ntseeg, txug cai peb ua peb lub neej le qhov koj paub koj yog leejtwg hab paub lub homphaj Vaajtsvv muab rua koj.

## Lug Xaus

Peb lug txug rua qhov kawg ntawm peb txuj kev taug. Tabsis nwg yuav zoo dlua peb has le nuav has tas peb nyaav nyuas pib xwb. Peb xaav txug ib cov lug nug ntawm lub hauvpaug: Puas muaj lwm cov vaajtsvv nyob? Yog tas puab muaj nyob nua, qhov ntawd puas yuav txaww npaum le caag rua huv peb kev tau taub txug phoo Vaajlugkub? Peb kev ntseeg txhais le caag yog peb xaav has tas muaj lub ntuj kws qhov muag tsi pum le huv phoo Vaajlugkub yog tag tag muaj tag--tsi yog qhov kws paub es cale laam txais, tabsi yaam txaww txaww hab ntau zag--cale ua le tsi paub txug tej ntus? Thaum kuv pib txhom raug qhov has txug ntawm saabntsujplig ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj yaam puab ua nyob rua huv Txujlug, Kuv nraag hab yuav tsum tau xaav txaww txug txhua yaam txhua tsaav. Hab kuv muab sau zog lug ua ob lu lug has tau: Tug kheej hab lub homphaj, kuv vaam has tas koj yuav muab ob yaam nuav coj lug sib tw kawm thaum koj nyeem txug phau ntawv nuav.

Peb Tug Kheej--Peb muaj ib lub tsev huv lub tsev tuagneeg ntawm Vaajtsvv

Yaam kws phoo ntawd tau thaam txug tseem ceeb teebmeem luij rua peb kev ntau nqe rua qhov kws has tas ua ib tug ntseeg nua txhais le caag--ua ib tug "huv Yexus Khetos," lawv le phoo Vaajlugkub Tshab tau tso ntau zag rua. Thaum peb paub txug cov vaajtsvv ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub Qub muaj tseeb, ces lub ntsab ntawm Vaajtsvv kev xaaj yuav tsi muaj lwm tug vaajtsvv uantej Yahweb, tug Vaajtsvv ntawm Ixayees, lug rua huv qhov pum tseeb. Lu xaaj tsi yog has txug tsi txhob saib nyaj txhag lossis nkoy lossis tsheb caij. Yog has txug Vaajtsvv kev khib hlub nwg tsaav tuabneeg. Muaj ua has le nuav, *lu lug xaaj kuam ua nwg has le caag ces xaav kuam ua le ntawd.* Lub sab ua tag tag dlawb paug rua txhua tug vaajtsvv kws tsi yog tug Vaajtsvv ntawm txhua tug vaajtsvv yuav nyuaj rua tsi ncu tsi tau.

Qhov kev phem nyob nrug lub txim ntawm Vaajtsvv yuav txavtxim le caag rua cov vaajtsvv hab puab cov tuabneeg (cov 'tebchawv') kuj zoo le nuav. Peb tau raug txav tsiv yuav, ua qhev tsi ncaaj nceeg quab yuam ntawm lwm cov vaajtsvv. Peb tau, uale Povlauj tau has, peb raug tshem tawm ntawm Vaajtsvv hab yog cov saab nrau tsi muaj feem nrug yuav tsi tau nwg le kev hlub ([Efexaus 2:12](#)). Peb tau pluj moog, ua kev tsaus ntuj qhev, yeebncuab ntawm Vaajtsvv nyob rua huv txuj kev ua dlejnum rua cov qhov muag tsi pum cov thawjcoj ([Efexaus 4:18](#); [Kaulauxais 1:21](#)).

Muaj lub ntsab lug ntawm qhov teebmeem nua ua rua cov lus qhuab qha zoo le kev saws hab kev txais tej cuabyeej muaj nuj nqes dlu. Nwg muab rua puab cov ntsab lug. Vaajtswv tsi txaus sab lug ua tsi yog rua lub homphaj ua neej huv nplajteb nuav nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg, kev zoo sab rua kev tsim tau lub nplajteb nuav lug ntawm nwg txhais teg. Yog, tom Nnpapaus nwg tig nruab qaum rua tuabneeg, but nyob rua huv lub sijhawm tom qaab, nwg tau hu Anplahaas lug tsaa dlu ib tseb tuabneeg tshab--hab lug ua tug nyob huv nruab nraab txhais thoob rua cov kws tsi suav ua nwg le kuam puab nrhab tau kev rov qaab lug cuag nwg ([Teg Num 10:26-27](#)).

Tuav rawv saab ntsujplig ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj kev muaj tag ntawm lub ntuj rua saab ntsujplig ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub yog qhov tseem ceeb rua kev tau taub phoo Vaajlugkub. Nwg pav qha yog vim le caag, lawv le phoo Vaajlugkub Qub moog rua tomtej, kev txhum ntawm kev pe dlaab pe mlom yuav tsi zoo le lwm qhov kev txhum, yuav yog kev txhum. Ixayees yog tsim lug ua ncaaj nceeg rua Vaajtswv; thaum nwg tig moog pe hawm lwm tug Vaajtswv lawm, nwg raug xaa moog dleb heev, ntab tawm zoo ib yaam le lwm tsaav. Qhov nuav yog ib qho tseem ceeb nyob tub tub ua rua kev cawm dlim huv phoo Vaajlugkub tsi muaj qhov saib yog sijhawm rua kev coj zoo. Nwg yog nrhav rua kev casab--rua kev ntseeg ncaaj nceeg. Thaum peb xaiv tso rua huv peb lub nplawb siv kev ncaaj nrug tug Vaajtswv ntawm cov vaajtswv, peb cog yaam peb yuav tau sau ib nub twg.

Rua peb nub nua, kev ntseeg sab ncaaj nceeg txhais tas tuav yaam Yexus ua sau tug ntoo dlaaj npaab, rua qhov nwg yog Vaajtswv ntawm nqaj taww. Peb haivneeg hab cwj pwm (peb teg dlejnum) tsee tsi tau ua ncaaj nceeg txaus rua Vaajtswv lug khawm tuav peb. Peb ua lawv nwg cov lug xaaj rua qhov peb twb yeej xaiv nwg lawm. Hab nwg cov lug xaaj yuav coj peb kev moog rua peb kev zoo sab and txaus sab rua qhov puab tig peb tsiv tawm ntawm cov kws yuav ua rua peb puam tshuaj ntawm peb tug kheej hab lwm tug. Puab ua rua peb pum ib muag ntawm lub neej muaj kev sib hum xeeb nrug Vaajtswv hab taagnrho nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg--peb tsev tuabneeg--pum hab tsi pum, huv nwg lub tebchaw ntawm lub Edees tshab.

Peb Homphaj--Peb suavdlawb muaj Feem nyob rua huv Vaajtswv lub Homphaj to Khu Edees

Tswv cuab huv Vaajtswv tsev tuabneeg tsuas muaj ib yaam tseem ceeb: teb tsi tau kev ntseeb huv tug Vaajtswv ntawm cov vaajtswv, lug rua peb huv tug tuagneeg ntawm Yexus Khetos. Qhov ntaww ua tswvcuab tsuas yog pub rua muaj cib fim zoo, tabsis kuv muab peb nrug rua qhov pum meej txhug peb lub homphaj huv lub neej.

Cov tswvcuab ntawm Vaajtsvv tsev tuabneeg kuv muaj ib teg dlejnum: lug ua Vaajtsvv tug tuabneeg sawvcev nyob rua huv qhov khu kuam tau nwg txuj kevcai zoo huv nplajteb hab dclaim ntaww tswvcuab kuam luj hlub ntawm nwg tsev tuabneeg. Peb yog Vaajtsvv lub zug kwg yuav ua kuam tav qhov yuav tig luj kawg nkaus pib nyob huv Tegnum 2, nub tuam tsev tshwmsim muaj, lub cev ntawm Yexus Khetos, kuam txug thaum Tug Tswv rov qaab lug. Lawv le kev phem tau kis zoo kev sib kis thoob tuabneeg tom qaab ua tsi tav poob ntawm thawj lub Edees, yog le nuav txuj moo zoo kis zoo le cov tshuaj tua kaab mob moog thoob cov kws yog cov raug cov kaab mob ntawd, nwg kev hlub rua txhua tsaav tuabneeg, hab nwg tsi ntshaw hloov qhov chaw nwg nyob nrug nwg tsev tuabneeg lub tsev huv nplajteb nwg xaav tau txij le nub nwg tau tsim. Edees yuav rov nyob dlua ntxiv.

Nwg yog ib qho kev tshawb nrhav tseeb has tas lub nplajteb nuav cov aav txaav dleb quas zug txhua lub xyoo. Tabsis qhov kev vaam meej ntawm cov aav txaav tsi yog ib qho kws nteg tau nrug tuabneeg kev nkaag sab. Peb tsuas paub nwg tshwm sim vim kev soj ntsuam peb txhaj ua tau tomqaab qhov tseeb. Yog le ntawd yog nrug qhov khov kho, kev tsi sib hum xeeb ua rua moog ceev quas zug rua ntawm Vaajtsvv lub tebchaw. Peb tsis muaj peeov xwm paub nrug lub qhov muag kev tsi siv cov tsom kuas pum li caag txhua nub ua rua cov vaajtsvv qhov chaw nyob miv quas zug, cov fwjchim ntawm qhov tsaus ntuj, lossis ua le caag txuj moo zoo dlaws dlim, ib leeg quas zug, cov kws nyob huv qaab kev tswjfwm raug ntawm kev tsaus ntuj kaw. Tabsis nwg yog ib qho tsi yooj yim kov yeej.

Lub ntsab ntawm qhov pum ntawm peb tug kheej huv dlaiim dluab nua yog tuav kuam ruaj has tas Vaajtsvv tseem ua dlejnum rua nwg lub homphaj txawm yog tas peb tsi pum nwg. Peb tsi txhob tuaj yeem hleeg tas peb ntseeg huv cov qhov muag tsi pum, lub ntuj ntawm saab ntsujplig, tsi muaj kev ntseeg has tas Vaajtsvv txuj kev txawj ntse yog qhov tseem ceeb huv peb lub neej hab peb cov xwm txheej ntawm tuabneeg keeb kwm. Vaajtsvv xaav kuam peb ua neej nyob lawv le kev txhob txwm--muaj kev ntseeg has tas nwg txhais teg qhov muag tsi pum hab cov sawvcev qhov muag tsi pum ua ncaaj nceeg rua nwg hab peb ([Henplais 1:14](#)) yog lug ua rua peb paab rua peb sub qhov ntawd, suavdlawg uake, Vaajtsvv lub homphaj ntawm lub nplajteb Edees txaav moog yaam tsi muaj nreg moog quas zug.

Peb txhua tug tseem ceeb heev rua ib tug tuabneeg twg txuj hauv kev rua lub nplajteb hab kev tiv thaiv ntawm lub nplajteb. Txhua nub peb yuav tau moog sib raug zoo nrug rua cov tuab neeg kws nyob huv qaab kev tswjfwm ntawm saab ntsujplig qhov tsaus ntuj hab ib lub caij nyoog zoo moog txhawb ib leeg txhawb ib leeg huv teg dlejnum kws nyuaj kuam puv ntoob peb lub homphaj huv lub nplajteb tsi zoo. Txhua yaam peb ua hab has tseem ceeb, txhawm peb yuav tsi paub vim le caag los yog ua le caag. Tabsis peb teg dlejnum tsi yog ua kuam pum--nwg yog ua. Taug kev lug ntawm kev ntseeg tsi yog laam ua--nwg yog lub homphaj tseem ceeb.

# **Thov Vaajtsvvv rua Kev Zaamtxim**

## **Thov Vaajtsvvv rua kev zaamtxim. Ib qhov khoom plig muaj nqes heev**

Thov Vaajtsvvv rua kev zaamtxim yog ib yaam kws peb txhua tug nrhav nyob rua lub sijhawm huv lub neej. Kev zaamtxim yog ib qhov khoom plig muaj nqes kws tsi yoojyim nrhav tau, los yog yoojyim pub tau. Kev zaamtxim yuav muaj nyob moog taag le , hab yuav cawm tau peb dlim ntawm tej kev txhum peb ua yaav taag lug, hab pub peb muaj kev ca sab rua lub neej yaav tom ntej. Twb yog vim qhov kev zaamtxim nuav txhaj le ua rua Yexus Khetos nqeg lug rua nplajteb lug tuag theej nooj neej.

## **Thov Vaajtsvvv rua Kex zaamtxim: Chiv muaj lug ntawm Yexus Khetos**

Thov Vaajtsvvv rua kev zaamtxim yog fij cov lug thov moog rua sau Vaajtsvvv. Thaum peb txhob txwm ua mob lwm tug, taagnrho tej peb ua ntawm dlhau moog mob Vaajtsvvv. Koj yuav xaav tas yog ua le caag txhaj le ua tau le nuav. Yog ua caag es qhov peb ua nuav txhaj le yuav mob tug kws muaj tswjchim lug tsim lub qaab ntuj nuav? Vaajtsvvv puas yuav mob sab? huv [Chivkeeb 6](#); peb pum tas Vaajtsvvv Tugkheej tau tusab rua txhua yaam kevtxhum kws txivneeg ib leeg ua rua ib leeg: "tug Tswv tu sab hab khauvxwm qhov kws nwg tsim tuabneeg lub nyob huv lub nplajteb nuav. Nwg tu sab kawg le" ([Chivkeeb 6:5-6](#)).

Txhua tug paub, Vaajtsvvv tusab rua tej kev xaav miv miv ntawm txujkev ua txhum. Yog le ntawm thaum kawg ntawm kev zaamtxim txhaj yuav tsum yog lug ntawm Vaajtsvvv. Tsi taag le nuav, vim yog lug ntawm Nwg kev ncaaj nceeg, kev zaamtxim yuav pub tsi tau dlawb dlo. Txhua yaam kev txhum yuav tsum muaj kev rau txim sub Vaajtsvvv txhaj ua tau kws lichoj ncaajnceeg. Yexus Khetos tuag nyob sau tug ntoo khaublig nyob ntawm Calvary lug hloov peb chaw sub peb lub txim txhaj le yuav raug zaam huvsi moog. Nwg kev tsimtxom yog them rua peb tej kev txhum. "Nuav yog kuv cov ntshaav kws ua lub homthawj nas rua Vaajtsvvv txujlug cog tseg. Kuv cov ntshaav nuav yuav ndlwg lug ntxuav ntau leej tej kev txhum huv tuabsi moog" ([Mathais 26:28](#)).

Huv Nwg kevhlib, Vaajtsvvv paub lawm tas peb txujkev xaav yuav tau nrhu tej kev txhawj xeeb

had kev suav txim tawm moog. Nwg paub tau lawm tas kev zaamtxim ntawm kev txhum yog qhov kws luj tshaaj plawm ntawm peb kev ntshaw. Nyob rua huv qhov kawg ntawm kev hlub, Vaajtsvv tsi yog raug kev txomnyem rua peb tej kev txhum peb ua xwb, tabsis tseem raug them rua peb cov txim nyob rua huv kev txav txim sub txhaj muab tau kev zaamtxim pub rua peb thaum peb poob kev txhum. Yaam peb yuav tau ua ces yog txais yuav Nws le khoom plig dlawb dlawb kws yog kev zaam txim, txhua tug kws txais yuav Yexus khevtos ua puab tug Tswv hab Cawmseej, kev zaam txim twb muab pub dlawb dlo lawm, yog peb leeg paub peb kev txhum hab thov ntawm kev zaamtxim, Vaajtsvv yuav zaamtxim pub rua peb-tsi noog ib lus le:

### **Thov Vaajtsvv rua Kev zaam txim: Thov kuam Vaajtsvv zaamtxim**

Tej thaum koj tub lug tshawb pum qhov (web page) kws yog kev thov Vaajtsvv rua kev zaamtxim lug khu lub sab ntsws kws raug luas tsimtxom . Los yog koj muaj kev tawm tsaam txug ntawm qhov yuav zaam txim rua tug kws ua phem heev rua koj. "tabsi yog peb leeg peb tej kev txhum rua Vaajtsvv, Vaajtsvv yog tug ncaaj nceeg, nwg yuav ua lawv le nwg tau coglug tseg; nwg yuav zaam peb tej kev txhum, hab nwg yuav ntxuav peb tej kev txhum huv tuabsi moog" ([1 Yauhaas 1:9](#)).

Yog has tas peb tsi kaam leeg yuav Yesus, pes tau tas peb tsi kaam txais Vaajtsvv qhov khoom plig kws yog kev zaamtxim, qhob tseeb tag peb tsi kaam sib raug zoo nrug Vaajtsvv ([1 Yauhaas 1:10](#)) Nuav yog kev xaiv dlawb paug rua peb, tabsi peb tsi kaam lug txais yuav kev zaamtxim ntawm Vaajtsvv, thaum yuav kawg ntawm peb txujsa peb yeej yuav lug leeg taagnrho peb tej kev txhum kws peb tau ua yaav taag lug huv tuabsi rua thaum kawg nkaus ntawd. Yeej yog Vaajtsvv kev ntsaw kuam muaj kev sib nraug zoo nrug koj. "Rua qhov Vaajtsvv hlub tuabneeg nplajteb kawg le, Nwg txhaj khaiv Nwg tuableeg Tub lug rua huv nplajteb, tug kws ntseeg Nwg leej Tub yuav tsi tuag, tabsis yuav tau txujsa ntev dlhawv moog ibtxhis" ([Yauhaas 3:16](#))

### **Thov Vaajtsvv rua Kev zaamtxim: Txais ib lubneej tshab**

Qhov thov Vaajtsvv rua kev zaamtxim ua ib qho kev ca sab hab pib dlua ib lubneej tshab. Taag nhro peb tej kev txhum raug Vaajtsvv muab tshem huv tuabsi moo. "Kuv yuav ua sab ntev rua

txhua tug kws ua txhum, hab yuav tsi cim ntsoov puab lub txim ib zag le lawm"[\(Heplais 8:12\)](#)

Yog tas koj tau taub tas koj yog tug muaj txim txhum, hab koj ntseeg tas tug kws nqeg lug ntxhuav tau kevtxhum yog Yexus Khetos tuableeg xwb, ces koj tau taub txug kev thov Vaajtsvv zaamtxim lawm, Lu lug noog yog-koj puas npaaj tau txhij hab yuav muab qhov nuav lug siv nrug rua kev thov Vaajtsvv, lug txhais yuav Vaajtsvv qhov khoom plig kws yog Nwg tug Tub, Yexus Khetos? Yog le nuav, ntseeg Yexus Khetos, leegtxim tso koj tej kev txhum, hab muab taagnrho koj lubneej rua Nwg kws yog Vaajtsvv.

**"Leejtxiv, Kuv paub tas kuv tau ua txhum Koj txuj kev cais, hab kuv kev txhum tau muab kuv cais ntawm Koj. Kuv thov txim tag tag, hab taamsim nuav kuv muab taagnrho kuv lub neej yaav taag lug kws muaj txim txhum tso taagnrho rua ntawm koj. Thov zaamtxim rua kuv, hab paab kuv tsiv kuam dlhau txhob ua kev txhum ntxiv. Kuv ntseeg tas koj tug tub, Yexus Khetos tuag txhwv kuv lub txim, hab sawv huv qhov tuag rov lug, muajsa nyob, hab noog kuv cov lug thov Koj. Kuv caw Yexus lug ua Tug Tswv ntawm kuv lub neej, lug tswj hab kaav kuv lub plawv txijnub nua moog rua tomntej. Thov xaa koj tug Ntsujplig lug paab kuv kuam kuv paub noog Koj lug, hab ua lawv Koj sab nyam moog taag kuv txujsa, ntawm Yexus lub npe kuv thov. Amen"**

"Tso kev txhum tseg, hab txhua tug yuav tsum ua kecrais raus dlej ntawm Yexus khetos lub npe, Vaajtsvv txhaj yuav zaam txim rua mej; hab mej txhaj yuav tau txais Vaaj ntsujplig tug dlawbhuv" [\(Tegnum 2:38\)](#).

Yog tas koj txavtxim sab txais Yexus nub nua, zoo sab txais koj lug rua huv Vaajtsvv tsevneeg. Taamsim nua, yog ib txujkev lujhlub nyob ze rua ntawm Nws, Phoo Vaajlugkub qha peb kuam peb ncu ntsoom tig lug saib peb kev coglug.

- Ua kevcais raus lawv le Yexus Khetos cov lug cog tseg
- Qha lwm tug txug koj txuj kev ntseeg tshab nyob huv Yexus Khetos
- Siv sijhawm nrug Vaajtsvv txhua nub. Tsi taag yuav siv sijhawm hawm ntev nrug. Tsuas yog ua kuam yug muaj tug cwj pwm ncu ntsoov thov Vaajtsvv hab nyeem Nwg Txujlug. Thov Vaajtsvv paab txhawb koj kev ntseeg

hab kev totaub zoo rua Vaajtsvv txujlug.

- Nrhav kev sib txoos uake nrug rua cov kws lawv Yexus. Tshwmsim ib paab phoojyg ntseeg lug teb koj le lug noog hab txhawb koj.
- Nrhav ib cheebtsaam koj nyob saib saib puas pum muaj chaw pehawm Vaajtsvv.

Koj puas tau lug caum Yexus qaab nub nua? Thov Nas Yes! Ios yog No

Koj puas tau npaaj tau caum Yexus? Thov nas Nuav

KOJ XAAV LE CAAG? - Peb txhua tug yeej muaj kev txhum hab tsimnyog Vaajtsvv rau txim. Vaajtsvv, kws yog peb Leejtxiv, tso Nws tuableeg Tub lug ua kuam txaus sab rua kev txavtxim rua cov kws ntseeg Nwg. Tswv Yexus, tug tsim ib puas tsaav yaam hab muajsa nyob moog ib txhis kws yog Vaajtsvv tug tub, tug kws ua neej dlawb huv yeej tsi muaj ib qhov txhum le, hlub peb kawg nkaus Nwg txhaj lug tuag theej peb lub txim, Lug raug tsimtxom hloov peb chaw, muab log, hab sawv huv qhov tuag rov lug lawv le Vaajtsvv Txujlug. Yog koj ntseeg hab muaj kev casab huv koj lub plawv, txais yuav Tswv Yexus tuableeg lug ua koj tug Cawmseej, hab has tas, "Tswv Yexus yog Tug Tswv," koj yuav tau kev cawm dlim ntawm kev txavtxim hab nyob moog ib txhis nrug Vaajtsvv huv Ceebtsheej.

Koj yuav teb le caag?

Yog, nubnua kuv txavtxim sab lug lawv Yexus

Yog, kuv twb yeej yog ibtug lawv Yexus lawm

Kuv tseem tshuav lug nug

## **IB QHOV KEV THOV NTAWM TUG SAU**

(Supernatural) Saab Ntsujplig Fwjchim nws tshwm nwg, yog ib qhov kuv has tuab lu kuam ntxawg, phoo ntawv academic, (The Unseen Realm)Lub Tebchaws qhov muag Tsi Pum: Nrhav tau (Supernatural) Saab Ntsujplig Fwjchim nwg tshwm nwg Nplajteb kev saib ntawm phoo Vaajlugkub (Lexham Press, 2015). The *Unseen Realm* tshwm muaj ua lug Aakiv nyob huv Amazon.com.

Kuv vaam tas koj yuav pum tau tas (*Supernatural*) Saab Ntsujplig Fwjchim nwg tshwm nws yuav txhawb tau saab ntsujplig. Kuv muaj peevxwm muab tau phoo ntawv nuav pub tau los twb yog vim muaj cov kws sab dlawb pub dlawb lug ntawm cov tuabneeg kws muaj kev hlub txug cov ntsab lug. Thov xaav txug hab paab dlejsab rua Miglat lug ntawm qhov twg los tau miqlat.org los yog nakedbible.org yog xaav kuam ua tau cov ntsab lug nuav lug pub tau ntxiv.

Yog xaav paub kev kawm Vaajlugkub ntxiv, thov moog saib kuv qhov homepage, kws yog drmsh.com, hab moog noog huv Naked Bible Podcast at nakedbiblepodcast.com. Lub npe "Naked Bible" qhov kws ua rua kuv muaj sab hab kub sab lug qha tuab cov lug nyob rua ntawm kev kawm Vaajlugkub tsi tau muab lug lim ntawm kev najnub kevlig kevcais, lwm paab lwm pawg, hab lwm yaam kev ntseeg muab lim.

Lawv le koj yuam pum nyob huv kuv qhov (homepage), Kuv kuj sau tej kev kawm txujci tseeb hab lawv le tug txhais ua kuam tuabneeg paub Vaajlugkub hab kev tshawb xaav. Phoo ntawv kuv sau (currently taamsim nua, *The Facade and its sequel, The Portent*) puav leej muaj ua lub Aakiv xwb nyob thoob huv Amazon.com